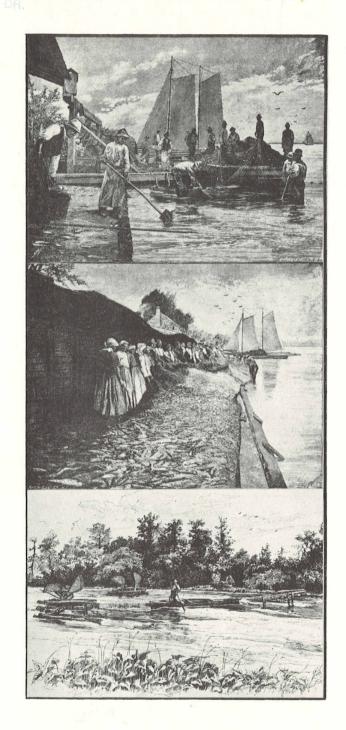
## 1988-1989 REPORT



## ROANOKE RIVER WATER FLOW COMMITTEE



NOAA TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM NMFS-SEFC-256



## ROANOKE RIVER WATER FLOW COMMITTEE REPORT FOR 1988 AND 1989

Edited by Roger A. Rulifson and Charles S. Manooch, III April 1990

Sponsored by

U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, NC 28516-9722

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Fisheries Assistance Office P.O. Box 972 Morehead City, NC 28557

East Carolina University Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources Greenville, NC 27858-4353

### NOAA TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM NMFS-SEFC-256

U.S. Department of Commerce Robert A. Mosbacher, Secretary National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration John Knauss, Undersecretary National Marine Fisheries Service William W. Fox, Jr., Assistant Administrator for Fisheries

The Technical Memorandum series is used for documentation and timely communication of preliminary results, interim reports, or special-purpose information. Although the memoranda are not subject to complete formal review, they are expected to reflect sound professional work.

### Copies of this report can be obtained from:

U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, NC 28516-9722

### Correct citation of this report is:

Rulifson, R.A. and C.S. Manooch, III (eds.). 1990. Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Report for 1988 and 1989. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-256.

Cover pictures are from The Fisheries and Fishery Industries of the United States, section 5, by George Brown Goode, published by the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, Washington, D.C., 1887.

Any reference to trade names within this document does not in any way represent an endorsement by NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service.

### **ERRATA SHEET**

Please make these changes in your copy of the Flow Report. Subsequent printings of this document will be revised to correct these errors.

Errata as follows:

Page 36, Roanoke River Flow Time Series Analysis.

Summary, fourth paragraph, last sentence should read:

"During 1988, the coefficients for Tuesday and Wednesday and May were significantly different from zero for the March-June period, indicating persistent interdaily and intermonthly manipulation of river flows".

Page 39, first equation should read:

Flow(t)=
$$2652 + 0.81$$
 Flow(t-1).

Page 39, third equation should read:

$$Flow(t) = 1153 + 0.86 F(t-1) - 0.4 F(t-2) + 0.28F(t-3).$$

Page 43, first sentence should read:

"...,the estimated ARIMA model was (1-0.81B)F=2652."

Page 43, second equation should read:

$$Flow(t)=932 + 0.74Flow(t-1) - 0.2Flow(t-2) + 0.26Flow(t-3)$$
.

Page 44, fourth paragraph, fifth sentence should read:

"Also, the coefficient of the month of May is significantly greater than zero in 1988 indicating that the flow in May of 1988 was significantly higher than that of June."

Page 54, seventh paragraph should read:

Figure 12 compares the coefficients for the three-month period in 1988 and 1989. Again, the same general pattern is evident. The 1989 coefficients seem somewhat more negative in the early morning than those of 1988, however the 1988 coefficients are somewhat larger in the evening hours than the 1989 coefficients.

## **CLARIFICATION STATEMENT**

Under "1988 Kerr Reservoir Operation," page 19

First paragraph: Mr. Max Grimes wishes to underscore his belief that during the spring of 1988 water releases were under the existing flow regime, however watershed precipitation conditions allowed the Corps of Engineers to release waters at rates within the guidelines being negotiated by the Committee.

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

A committee of 20 representatives of State and Federal agencies and university scientists was formed in 1988 to gather information on all resources of the lower Roanoke River watershed in North Carolina and to recommend a water flow regime that would be mutually beneficial to the resources and their users. The Committee has a combined record of experience on the ecology and fisheries of the Roanoke watershed and Albemarle Sound totaling over 200 years. The purpose of this Flow Report for 1988 and 1989 is to document hydrological events and reservoir operations for those years in context with field research efforts and observations on a number of watershed resources: striped bass, wildlife, agriculture, and timber. Following are summaries of the major sections contained in this report. Each is presented as a separate paragraph.

The water flow regime adopted by the Committee in 1988 is reviewed, in context with the hydrological conditions for 1988 and 1989. Roanoke River water flows were very different during the springs of the two years. During 1988, flows were typically very low from 1 March until 12 April. After this date, flows were generally within the upper and lower flow (in cubic feet per second, cfs) boundaries recommended by the Committee. Overall, 61.8 percent of the hourly flows were within the boundaries for the period 1 April - 15 June. Heavy spring rains during 1989 resulted in much higher flows compared with 1988. Approximately 41 percent of the hourly flows were within the recommended boundaries. For March, flows usually exceeded 10,000 cfs, and for several two to five-day periods ranged from 15,000 to 20,000 cfs. Flows were generally within the boundaries in April, greatly exceeded the upper boundary in May, and slightly exceeded the boundary in June. The Committee has also recommended that water flows not change more than 1,500 cfs during any hour from 1 April through 15 June. Flows during 1989 were more stable than in 1988.

Time series analyses presented in this report examine actual flows of the river during the 1988 and 1989 spring seasons. Two periods are analyzed: the entire March-June period of the original recommendation of the Committee, and the negotiated flow regime period, 1 April through 15 June. Both ARIMA analysis and autoregressive analysis were used, with the latter highlighting the role of hours of the day, days of the week, and months of the year during the period. Finally, both hourly flows and average daily flows were analyzed. The following represents a brief summary of the findings: for ARIMA models, there are large differences between the models for the same years but different time periods; for ARIMA models, there is a general similarity between models for the same time span but different years; for the autoregressive models of daily average flows, models of the same time span but different years are similar; for 1989, the autoregressive models are substantially different between the two time spans; for 1988, the autoregressive models are similar between time spans; for hourly data, all comparisons yield models which are similar in structure; and changes in the average daily flow during the period 1 April to 15 June, 1989, were random.

The Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, was asked to prepare hypothetical scenarios of water releases from the Roanoke Rapids Dam had a priori knowledge been available to assist the process. Hypothetical flow models run by the Corps for the 1989 spring striped bass spawning period suggest that coordinating water releases using the negotiated flow regime target flows would have improved and stabilized hydrologic conditions downstream of Roanoke Rapids Dam during certain periods of 1989. However, the point must be made that these models were generated after the period in question. The Corps of Engineers did attempt to manage releases as close to the recommended flow regime as practicable, considering the frequency and intensity of watershed rainfall events.

The Committee offers a hypothetical guide, which may be followed if it is proven later that reservoir operational changes would be needed to regularly implement the recommended flow regime. The guide presents the position that it may be necessary to consider widening the reservoir water storage window, which is now positioned between 299.5 and 302.0 feet mean sea level. This assumption would apparently violate stated goals for flood control and power production. However, it may be possible to operate Kerr Reservoir for flood control and power generation as well as for the below-dam resources, including striped bass.

Water quality was monitored at several different stations by four separate studies during the springs of 1988 and 1989. Water quality of the Roanoke, Middle, and Cashie Rivers was generally better in 1988 than in 1989. Parameters monitored were water temperature, alkalinity, conductivity, color, suspended solids, biochemical oxygen demand, total organic carbon, soluble organic carbon, inorganic nitrogen, organic and ammonia nitrogen, total phosphate, sulfate, iron, manganese, sodium, zinc, arsenic, barium, aluminum, and other heavy metals.

A non-uniform probability stratified access point creel survey was used to estimate Roanoke River sport fishing effort and harvest for striped bass during the spawning seasons of 1988 and 1989, and to document the number of striped bass caught and released. In addition, fish were sampled for size (length and weight), sex, and age information for spawning stock biological characterization. An estimated total of 234,621 (1988) and 153,185 (1989) angler-hours of sport fishing was exerted during the spring. Approximately 100,000 (1988) and 46,600 (1989) angler-hours were directed to striped bass. Most of the effort in 1988 was exerted in the lower River and on the spawning grounds upstream, whereas in 1989 most of the effort was on the spawning grounds. Estimated harvest of striped bass was 16,657 fish in the spring of 1988; 8,753 in 1989. Total weights were estimated at 33,927 kg (74,796 pounds) in 1988, and 14,594 kg (32,174 pounds) in 1989. In addition, almost 9,000 striped bass were caught and released each year. The overall success rate for striped bass harvest was 0.075 fish (0.151 kg) per anglerhour in 1988, and 0.058 fish (0.096 kg) per angler-hour in 1989. Age composition of striped bass during the 1988 study revealed that most of the males were 3, 4, and 5 years old, while most females were 5, 6, 7, and 8 years old. Less than 3 percent of the females caught were less than 4 years old; 21 percent were age 8 or older.

Commercial fishermen landed 115,915 pounds of striped bass valued at \$116,776 in North Carolina during 1988, and 100,830 pounds valued at \$101,002 during 1989. Historically, most of the fish have been caught in the Albemarle Sound area by set gill nets and pound nets. From 1980-1989, 67 to 98 percent of the striped bass landed by commercial gear in the State came from the Albemarle Sound area.

Striped bass spawning activity, as reflected by egg deposition, occurred from mid-April through 2 June 1988. Peak spawning was of a prolonged nature from mid-May to late May. The estimated total number of eggs spawned was over two billion, the seventh highest total for the period of record starting in 1959. Egg viability was 89 percent, the best since 1972. Greatest egg viability was noted for the middle of the spawning season, at water temperatures of 20° C and higher, and during times when surface water velocities were reduced. The majority of the eggs were between 20 and 28 hours old. In 1989, the spawning was during the last week in May. The estimated total number of eggs spawned was approximately 0.6 billion, the second lowest since 1959. Egg viability was only 42 percent. Greatest egg viabilities were at lower surface water velocities (40-60 cm/second). Most eggs were less than 10 hours old; 18.5 percent were between 20 and 28 hours old.

The relative success of juvenile striped bass recruitment to the forming year class is monitored by the Juvenile Abundance Index (JAI). For the years 1978-1987 the JAI has averaged about 0.8 young striped bass per trawl. The JAI for 1988 was 4.09 and 4.27 for 1989. These were the highest values since 1976, and represent the first time since 1976-1977 that two consecutive JAIs were greater than 1.0.

Sampling for phytoplankton, chlorophyll a, and zooplankton in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and western Albemarle Sound has been conducted since 1984 to gather information on the food chain available to support zooplankton prey for larval striped bass and other species. Chlorophyll a levels in the lower Roanoke River appear to be about what would be expected for a river-dominated, low salinity estuary in this region during the spring. Between 1985 and 1989, chlorophyll a concentrations in the lower Roanoke-western Albemarle Sound have ranged generally between 1 and  $10 \,\mu\text{g/L}$ , with occasional higher values, within the 15-30  $\mu\text{g/L}$  range. In every year since the Roanoke phytoplankton sampling began, species of diatoms and green algae have been the dominant taxa, together making up 80-90 percent of the total wet weight biomass (which has ranged between 0.5 and 2.0 mg/L). Higher chlorophyll a concentrations in the River are believed to develop following precipitation events. This could be interpreted as an indication that algae-rich waters in floodplain swamps are swept into the River when it rains.

Sampling for zooplankton in the lower River, delta, and western Albemarle Sound has been conducted since 1984 to document food availability for larval fishes. Overall, zooplankton abundance in the lower Roanoke watershed was much lower in 1988 compared with the two previous years. Over the season, zooplankton were in greatest numbers in the Cashie River and in the Roanoke just below Hamilton, NC. Copepods represented about 51 percent of the watershed zooplankton community, and cladocerans nearly 41 percent. Moderate flows prevailed in 1988, but reservoir discharge from March to mid-April was very low. Results of the zooplankton studies suggest that higher River flows, which inundate adjacent streams and floodplain are required in March and April to provide input of zooplankton to critical habitats. Zooplankton were more abundant in 1989 than they were in 1988. Cladocerans were most abundant (59 percent), followed by copepods (21.5 percent), and rotifers (9.9 percent).

Wildlife biologists reported that floodplain conditions during the spring of 1988 were much better for wild turkey and deer than they were during 1989. The floodplain was inundated by flood waters for most of the spring and summer months in 1989. The combined effect of flooding in 1987 and the floods of 1989 on both hunting and turkey populations has caused the harvest to decline. During flooded conditions, wild turkeys were displaced out of the lowground habitats. In addition to displacement, reproductive success was impacted as turkeys that were unable to locate their floodplain nesting sites did not nest that season. Deer did not fare much better in 1989. Extended flooding can adversely affect the number, condition, and survival of deer along the River. Flooded conditions in 1989 undoubtedly resulted in the displacement of pregnant does from normal home ranges as well as the decline in overall habitat available for rearing of fawns.

Although some water-related damage or problems were reported by agricultural and timber interests during the spring of 1988, conditions were far worse in 1989. Flooding resulted in delayed planting of soybeans and cotton, and prevented foresters from harvesting in the floodplain.

In conclusion, the Committee believes that spring flows during 1988 were more beneficial to downstream resources than were the water flows of 1989. Field observations and studies revealed that for striped bass, more anglers fished, more fish were caught, more eggs were spawned, water quality was better, and egg viability was much higher in 1988 than in 1989. However, the JAIs for the two years were about equal. This raises the question of what role stability in water discharge has on striped bass recruitment. Waters were more stable during the spring of 1989. The interaction of flow (i.e., times flows are within recommended boundaries) and stability needs to be studied. Early spring flooding, March through early April, appears to have had a positive impact on larval fish prey. Floodplain inundation in 1989 had a negative impact on wildlife, agriculture, and timber.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Executive Summary	i
Table of Contents	v
List of Tables	vii
List of Figures	xi
Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Representatives	
	·····
Introduction	1
Description of the Watershed	3
Chronological Record of Watershed Events	7
Recommended and Negotiated Flow Regimes	13
Hydrology for 1988-89	17
Reservoir Operation, 1988-1989. D. Crawford, R.A. Rulifson, and	177
M.B. Grimes  Background of Reservoir Operations	17
1988 Kerr Reservoir Operation	1 / 10
1989 Kerr Reservoir Operation	19
Hourly and Mean Flows. C.S. Manooch, III and	
M.E. Shepherd	22
Roanoke River Flow Time Series Analysis.	22
L.H. Zincone, Jr.	36
Summary	36
Introduction	37
ARIMA Analysis - Daily Average Flows	
Autoregression Analysis - Daily Average Flows	43
Autoregression Analysis - Hourly Flows	47
Graphical Analysis of Variability	59
Other Hydrological Considerations:	59
1989 Reservoir Operation in Hindsight. R.A. Rulifson and	
M.B. Grimes	59
Kerr Lake Flow Guides. D. Crawford	61
Water Quality of the Lower Roanoke River, 1988-1989.	
R.A. Rulifson	69
Spring 1988	69
Spring 1989	73
Striped Bass	79
Age Composition, (1988), and Sport Harvest, (1988-1989), of Striped Bass from	a <b>2</b> 0
the Roanoke River. K.L. Nelson and A.W. Mullis	/9
Methods	/9
Results	ð1
Discussion	o
Conclusions	92

Commercial and Recreational Landings of Striped Bass in Albemarle Sound, 1988-89.	
L.T. Henry and S.E. Winslow	92
Egg Production and Viability. R.A. Rulifson	95
Spring 1988	
Spring 1989	
Juvenile Abundance Index of Young-of-Year Striped Bass, 1988-89.	
L.T. Henry and S.E. Winslow	104
Update of Striped Bass Conservation Regulations, 1989-1990	
L.T. Henry	107
Phytoplankton Species Composition and Biomass: 1984-1989 Summary and	
Comparison with Other Systems. D.W. Stanley	113
Methodology	113
Results	113
Nosuits	113
Zooplankton Abundance in the Lower Roanoke River, Delta, and Western	
Albemarle Sound, 1986-1989. R.A. Rulifson, S.F. Wood, and	
M.E. Shepherd	117
Methodology	
1986	117
1987	120
1988	120
1989	125
Wildlife Resources	129
Impacts on Wild Turkey. M.H. Seamster	129
Impacts on Deer. J.S. Osborne	130
Impacts on Waterfowl. D. Luszcz	130
Constant and Assistant T Ellis	122
Forestry and Agriculture. T. Ellis	133
Acknowledgments	135
·	
Literature Cited	137
Appendices:	
Appendices: Appendix 1. Hourly Flow Data, 1986-1989	1./1
Appendix 2. John H. Kerr Reservoir Inflow Computations, January-June,	141
Appendix 2. John H. Kerr Reservon Innow Computations, January-June,	152
Appendix 3. Water Use by Existing and Proposed Electrical Generation	
Facilities in the Virginia Roanoke Basin	159
Appendix 4. Pertinent Correspondence	166
1 TANATION - 1 APPRIATE AATTAIN AATTAATAATTAA	

## LIST OF TABLES

1.	Roanoke River flow data, 1912 to 1950, in cfs (USGS data)	14
2.	Negotiated (Q1-Q3) water flow regime (in cfs) for the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Dam for the period 1 April to 15 June each year	15
3.	Bi-weekly summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Dam for spring 1988 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2	25
4.	Daily summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Dam for spring 1988 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2	26
5.	Bi-weekly summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Dam for spring 1988 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2	29
6.	Daily summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Dam for spring 1989 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2	30
7.	Bi-weekly summaries of Roanoke River flow below Roanoke Rapids Dam for spring 1988 and 1989 concerning the amount of time during which the rate of flow change exceeded the recommended 1,500 cfs/hour value	35
8.	Results of the ARIMA model estimation for the period 1 March to 30 June, 1989	40
9.	Results of the ARIMA model estimation for the period 1 March to 30 June, 1988	41
10.	Results of the ARIMA model estimation for the period 1 April to 15 June in 1989 (panel 1) and 1988 (panel 2)	42
11.	Results of autoregression analysis on the 1989 average daily flows (cfs) of the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir for the original recommendation period (1 March to 30 June, top panel) and the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June, bottom panel)	45
12.	Results of autoregression analysis on the 1988 average daily flows (cfs) of the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir for the original recommendation period (1 March to 30 June, top panel) and the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June, bottom panel)	46
13.	Autoregression analysis of the 1989 hourly flow data for the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids Dam (March through June)	48
14.	Autoregression analysis of the 1988 hourly flow data for the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids Dam (March through June)	49

15.	Full autoregression analysis of the 1989 hourly flow data (March through June)	50
16.	Full autoregression analysis of the 1988 hourly flow data (March through June)	51
17.	Full autoregression analysis of the 1989 hourly flow data for the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June)	52
18.	Full autoregression analysis of the 1988 hourly flow data for the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June)	.53
19.	Fishing effort (angler-hours) exerted specifically for striped bass, largemouth bass, and other species on Roanoke River in spring 1988-1989 by zone and period	.82
20.	Estimated catch of striped bass from Roanoke River in spring, 1988-1989 by zone	.83
21.	Estimated catch of striped bass from Roanoke River in spring, 1988-1989 by period	.84
22.	County residency composition (%) of anglers interviewed during the spring 1988-1989 Roanoke River creel survey	.86
23.	Mean total lengths (mm) and weights (kg) and number of male and female striped bass by age caught by Roanoke River anglers interviewed during spring 1988	.87
24.	Numbers of male and female striped bass by age caught by interviewed anglers from each zone of Roanoke River in spring 1988	.88
25.	Comparison of mean lengths (mm) (fork lengths adjusted to total lengths) and percent composition of sex by age class of striped bass collected from Roanoke River	.91
26.	Commercial harvest of striped bass in North Carolina, 1980-1989 (data from M.W. Street, NC Division of Marine Fisheries)	,93
27.	Commercial landings (pounds) of striped bass by month in the Albemarle Sound area (including Roanoke River, 1980-1989)	. 94
28.	Historical reproduction information on the Roanoke/Albemarle striped bass population (from Hassler and Taylor 1986b, except as otherwise noted)	.99
29.	APES striped bass egg production and viability studies, Roanoke River, NC	.01
30.	Number of young-of-year striped bass captured by semi-balloon trawl in western Albemarle Sound, NC, by station, July-October 19881	.05

31.	Number of young-of-year striped bass captured by semi-balloon trawl in western Albemarle Sound, NC, by station, July-October 1989	
32.	JAI catch matrix for seven stations in western Albemarle Sound, NC, 1988-1989	.106
33.	Regulations resulting in conservation and/or reduction in striped bass harvest in the Roanoke River-Albemarle Sound area, North Carolina, 1979-1990.	.108
34.	Summary of phytoplankton data from several east coast estuaries	116
35.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1986	118
36.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1986	119
37.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1987	121
38.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1987	122
39.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1988	123
40.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1988	124
41.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1989	126
42.	Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1989	127

## **LIST OF FIGURES**

1.	Drainage area of the Roanoke River Basin	4
2.	Lower Roanoke River watershed	6
3.	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Rule Curve for John H. Kerr Reservoir	18
4.	Kerr Reservoir daily elevations (feet above mean sea level) for 1988 and inflow and outflow in thousands of cubic feet per second (cfs)	20
5.	Kerr Reservoir daily elevations (feet above mean sea level) for 1989 and inflow and outflow in thousands of cubic feet per second (cfs)	21
6.	Hourly record of Roanoke River flows (cfs) downstream of the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir (USGS data), March through June 1988	23
7.	Hourly record of Roanoke River flows (cfs) downstream of the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir (USGS data), March through June 1989	24
8.	Hourly comparisons of differences in rate of Roanoke River flow (thousands of cfs) below the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir for March-June 1989 relative to the recommended change of 1,500 cfs/hour	33
9.	Hourly comparisons of differences in rate of Roanoke River flow (thousands of cfs) below the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir for March-June 1988 relative to the recommended change of 1,500 cfs/hour	34
10.	Comparison of hourly coefficients for the negotiated period (short) and the original recommendation period (long, March-June) using the 1989 data set	55
11.	Comparison of hourly coefficients for the negotiated period (short) and the original recommendation period (long, March-June) using the 1988 data set	56
12.	Comparison of hourly coefficients for 1988 and 1989 river flows for the original recommendation period (long, March-June)	57
13.	Comparison of hourly coefficients for 1988 and 1989 river flows for the negotiated period (short, 1 April to 15 June)	58
14.	Comparison of the standard deviations in flows by date for 1988 and 1989. Positive values mean that flow instability on that date in 1989 was greater	60

15.	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, modeling of 1988 Kerr Reservoir water releases under a "perfect operation" scenario showing (a) hypothetical changes in Kerr surface water elevation relative to the Rule Curve and observed values, and (b) river flow downstream of Roanoke Rapids Dam relative to the Q1-Q3 bounds and observed values
16.	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, modeling of 1989 Kerr Reservoir water releases under a "target flow operation" scenario showing (a) hypothetical changes in Kerr surface water elevation relative to the Rule Curve and observed values, and (b) river flow downstream of Roanoke Rapids Dam relative to the Q1-Q3 bounds and observed values
17.	Actual recorded flow (cfs) and hypothetical flow of the Roanoke River (a), and the actual and hypothetical Kerr elevation levels (b), for 1988 based on the "flow guide" method of reservoir management
18.	Actual recorded flow (cfs) and hypothetical flow of the Roanoke River (a), and the actual and hypothetical Kerr elevation levels (b), for 1989 based on the "flow guide" method of reservoir management
19.	Map of the lower Roanoke River and western Albemarle Sound depicting water quality monitoring stations for 198870
20.	Relative change in stage of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 1989
21.	Surface water velocity (cm/second) of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 198975
22.	Surface water temperature (C) of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 198976
23.	Surface water pH of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 198977
24.	Secchi visibility depth (cm) of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 198978
25.	Map of the Roanoke River and vicinity depicting the three study zones for the striped bass creel survey in 1988 and 198980
26.	Roanoke River watershed downstream of Roanoke Rapids Reservoir showing the historical sampling stations for striped bass eggs: Palmyra (1959-60), Halifax (1961-74), Barnhill's Landing (1975-81), Johnson's Landing (1982-87), and Pollock's Ferry (1988)
27.	Estimated daily production of striped bass eggs in the Roanoke River based on samples collected at Pollock's Ferry, NC, in 198897
28.	Number of striped bass eggs collected in all nets during each trip, and corresponding water temperatures (°C), at Pollock's Ferry, NC, in 1988

29.	Estimated daily production of striped bass eggs in the Roanoke River based on samples collected at Pollock's Ferry, NC, in 1989	103
30.	Fixed station array for sampling phytoplankton, zooplankton, and striped bass larvae for 1984-1989	112
31.	Summary of chlorophyll a concentrations in 39 estuarine systems	114

# ROANOKE RIVER WATER FLOW COMMITTEE REPRESENTATIVES FOR 1989

### Original Members (asterisk denotes individuals no longer serving):

Mr. Randall P. Cheek\*, National Marine Fisheries Service

Mr. Mickey Clemmons\*, N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission

Mr. Willard J. Cole, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Mr. David Crawford\*, N.C. Division of Water Resources

Mr. Tom Ellis, N.C. Department of Agriculture

Ms. L.K. "Mike" Gantt, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Mr. Fred Harris, N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission

Dr. William W. Hassler, Professor Emeritus, N.C. State University

Mr. Lynn T. Henry, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries

Dr. William T. Hogarth, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries

Mr. Harrel B. Johnson, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries

Mr. James W. (Pete) Kornegay, N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission

Dr. R. Wilson Laney, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Dr. Charles S. Manooch, III, National Marine Fisheries Service

Dr. Robert J. Monroe, Professor Emeritus, N.C. State University

Mr. Anthony W. Mullis\*, N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission

Dr. Thomas L. Quay, Professor Emeritus, N.C. State University

Dr. Roger A. Rulifson, East Carolina University

Ms. Sara E. Winslow, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries

Dr. L.H. "Buddy" Zincone, Jr., East Carolina University

#### Replacement Members -

Mr. Larry Hardy (for R.P. Cheek), National Marine Fisheries Service

Mr. Thomas C. Fransen (for D. Crawford), N.C. Division of Water Resources

Mr. Kent W. Nelson (for A.W. Mullis), N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission

### Original Advisors to Committee:

Mr. Max Grimes, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District

Mr. Jack D. Mitchell\*, Virginia Power Company

Ms. Marsha E. Shepherd, East Carolina University

### Replacement Advisors:

Mr. George McCabe (for J.D. Mitchell), Virginia Power Company

### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Flow Report for 1988 and 1989 is to document hydrological events and reservoir operation in context with field research efforts and observations on a number of watershed resources: striped bass, wildlife, agriculture, and timber.

These annual reports are to inform the reader of the objectives, activities, data analyses, and recommendations of an ad hoc Committee formed in 1988 to investigate the improvement of Roanoke River water flows below Roanoke Rapids Dam for striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*) and other downstream resources. The Committee is composed of 20 representatives of State and Federal agencies and university scientists. Several advisors to the Committee provide expertise on areas of reservoir management, operation of dams for power production, and statistical analysis and interpretation. A list of Committee members and their affiliations has been provided.

The Committee has a combined record of experience on the ecology and fisheries of the Roanoke watershed and Albemarle Sound totaling over 200 years and is committed to the protection and recovery of the striped bass population. The purpose of the Committee is to gather information on all resources of the lower watershed and recommend a flow regime that will be mutually beneficial to these resources and their downstream users. Striped bass as a resource has received the most attention because of its great social and economic importance to this region and to our State; however, other resources such as wildlife, timber, and agriculture have been considered as well. The Committee recognizes the possibility that other factors such as water quality and overfishing may be contributing factors to a decline of the striped bass resource; however, the charge of the Committee was to examine only river flow.

The Committee's policy has been to examine Roanoke River flows in context with protection of wildlife and fishery resources irrespective of proposed or pending water use projects. This includes such projects as the National Wildlife Refuge plan by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the proposed water withdrawal from Lake Gaston by the City of Virginia Beach, and the proposed co-generation fossil fuel electrical generating facility in Martin County near Jamesville, NC.

A series of meetings held in 1988 resulted in the completion of a formal report that presented a detailed review and analysis of watershed hydrology and multi-use problems (Manooch and Rulifson 1989). All of the work presented in the document was endorsed by the full Committee. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, participated in all meetings and endorsed the recommendations of the Committee.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE WATERSHED

The Roanoke River, in northeastern North Carolina, flows through an extensive flood-plain of national significance. This wetland area is considered to be the largest intact, and least disturbed, bottomland forest ecosystem remaining in the Mid-Atlantic Region (North Carolina Natural Heritage Program 1988). In addition to extensive mature bottomland hardwood and swamp forests, there are beaver ponds, blackwater streams, and oxbow lakes. Together, these habitats support a rich array of diverse and abundant wildlife species including waterfowl, fish deer, turkeys, otters, bobcats, herons, egrets, and migratory songbirds.

The Roanoke River in Virginia and North Carolina drains an area of 9,666 square miles (Moody et al. 1985), arising in the Blue Ridge Mountains of central Virginia and flowing east-southeast into north central North Carolina, where it empties into Albemarle Sound in the north-eastern part of the State (Figure 1). Near the Virginia-North Carolina line, a series of dams was established between 1950 and 1963 for hydroelectric power and flood control from three reservoirs. These are the John H. Kerr Reservoir, Lake Gaston, and Roanoke Rapids Lake, upstream to downstream, respectively. The John H. Kerr Dam and Reservoir is operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for flood control, hydropower, low-flow regulation, recreation, water supply, and fish and wildlife. The dams at Lake Gaston and Roanoke Rapids Lake are owned and operated by Virginia Power Company and operated primarily for electric power generation. Below the dam at Roanoke Rapids, the river elevation drops from 50 feet at the dam to sea level as it enters Albemarle Sound. Downstream of the last dam (at Roanoke Rapids), the river meanders 137 miles through an extensive floodplain, approximately 70 air miles long and up to five miles wide, forming the border between Northampton and Halifax counties and Bertie and Martin counties.

The majority of the people in the Roanoke Valley live in the vicinity of the three reservoirs and in and around Roanoke Rapids and Weldon. Other major towns in North Carolina along the river's course include Halifax, Scotland Neck, Williamston, Jamesville, and Plymouth (Figure 2). The major industries are agriculture and forestry. The area consists of old plantations, some derived from the original royal grants, while "newer" ones are still over 100 years old. Very little population change has taken place within the basin area.

The river is no longer used for commerce as in earlier days. A drawbridge still exists across U.S. Highway 17 at Williamston but is seldom opened for barge traffic. In 1988, construction of a high-rise bridge to replace the existing structure was initiated. Floodplain development is limited primarily to the Plymouth area, probably due to the history of rampaging floods along the Roanoke River prior to construction of the reservoirs. In addition, a few residences are located on the adjacent river bluffs in the upper half of the river in North Carolina.

Detailed information on the hydrology and watershed resources was presented in the Committee's initial report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989). Resources included forestry, agriculture, soils, flood plain habitats, wildlife, and fisheries. The appendices to the 1989 report provided a listing of fauna and flora of the lower Roanoke River watershed.

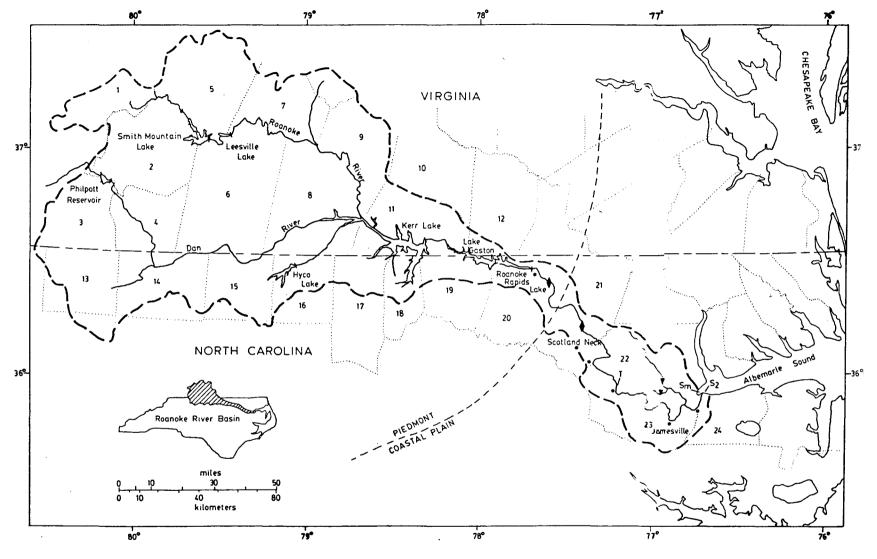


Figure 1. Drainage area of the Roanoke River Basin. Dashed line indicates approximate location of the Fall Line; diamonds=locations of USGS water quality and gaging stations; inverted triangle=USGS water quality station; T=upstream limit of tidal influence; S2=mean upstream intrusion limit of saltwater front (200 mg/L chloride); Sm=maximum upstream instrusion of saltwater front (Giese et al. 1979). Counties containing Roanoke watershed are enumerated.

### List of Counties Enumerated in Figure 1.

### 1-12 (Virginia)

- Roanoke 1.
- 2. 3. Franklin
- **Patrick**
- 4.
- Henry Bedford 5.
- Pittsylvania 6.
- Campbell Halifax 7.
- 8.
- 9. Charlotte
- Lunenburg 10.
- Mecklenburg 11.
- Brunswick 12.

### 13-24 (North Carolina)

- 13.
- Stokes Rockingham 14.
- 15. Caswell
- Person 16.
- 17. Granville
- Vance 18.
- Warren 19.
- 20. Halifax
- Northampton 21.
- 22. Bertie
- 23. Martin
- Washington 24.

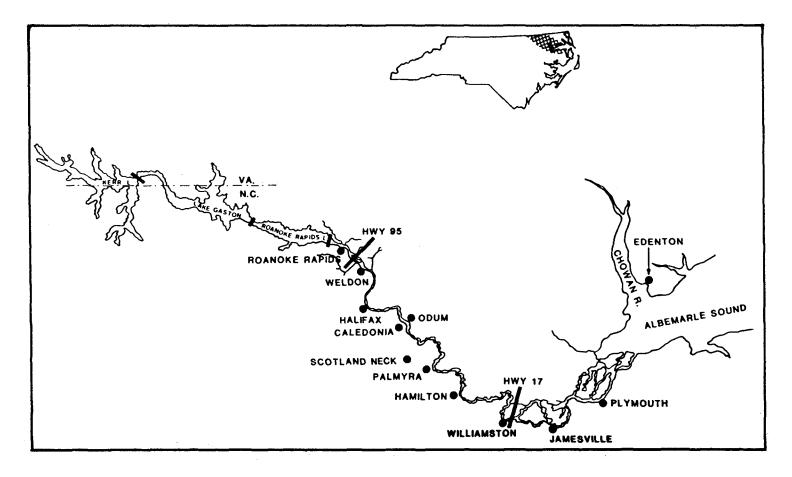


Figure 2. Lower Roanoke River watershed.

### CHRONOLOGICAL RECORD OF WATERSHED EVENTS

1912-Natural, unaltered river flow (database 1912 to August 1950). 1950 1940 Hurricane moves through North Carolina, instigating an investigation by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to determine need for flood control in Roanoke River Basin. 1942 Study by U.S. Health Service, August-September, requested by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, to evaluate minimum flows required to dilute pollution at river mile (RM) 128-137 for a power diversion canal. Report submitted in 1943 suggested minimum flows of 500 cfs to 2,500 cfs depending on month. 1944 Passage of Flood Control Act by Congress, which authorized construction of Buggs Island (Kerr Reservoir). 1945-Period of rapid growth of lower Roanoke River industries and subsequent need 1950 for hydroelectric power generation. 1946 Construction of Buggs Island (Kerr Reservoir) began in February at RM 179. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service report on fishery and wildlife resources and minimum flows for striped bass spawning (House Document 650, 78th Congress, 2nd Session). Minimum flows approved by Federal Power Commission=2,000 cfs (10.8' stage). Not to exceed 75 days from 15 March-15 June each year at the recommendation of the N.C. Department of Conservation and Development. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service continues river studies. Minimum daily flows of 2,000 cfs and mean monthly flows of 6,000-9,000 cfs during April and May will not be detrimental to striped bass spawning. An emergency 3-days of 15,000 cfs during the last week of April may be required to start fish upriver. 1947 N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission created as separate agency. Virginia Electric & Power Company applied to Federal Power Commission for 1948 license regarding future construction and operation of power facility at RM 137 (to become Roanoke Rapids Reservoir). Natural river flows first impacted by construction of Buggs Island (Kerr Reser-1950 voir) in August. Federal Power Commission issues license for construction of Roanoke Rapids 1951 Reservoir and sets minimum flow requirement of 2,500 cfs for navigation. 1952 Kerr Reservoir completed. First power is generated at Buggs Island in December. Report by U.S. Fish and Wildlife service, Office of River Basins. If 2,000 cfs minimum flow is not adequate for striped bass spawning as determined by N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission, increased minimum flows will be required.

Public hearing held at Weldon, NC on 28 January by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission: "minimum flows as required are too low." U.S. Army Corps of Engineers holds meeting with Federal and State conservation agencies to discuss Roanoke River flows and striped bass spawning. It was suggested at this meeting that there be four days of 12,000 cfs (18' stage) water at Weldon to attract fish and maintain 2,000 cfs for spawning.

N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission conducts experiments in the spring to determine rates of survival for striped bass fry using different sources of river water.

State and Federal conservation agencies and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers hold a conference. The N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission recommends a minimum of 2,300 cfs (11' stage) from late March-late May, and a minimum stage of 15' (8,350 cfs) at all times during striped bass spawning.

- Several agencies join together to study dissolved oxygen, passage of striped bass fry through the lower river and recreational fishing at Weldon.
- 1955 Roanoke Rapids Reservoir completed.

Laboratory studies proved conclusively that constant motion was a physiological necessity for development of striped bass eggs.

Dr. W.W. Hassler begins long-term studies on egg abundance, juvenile abundance, exploitation, and migration of striped bass in the Roanoke River/Albemarle Sound.

North Carolina Congressman Herbert C. Bonner called a meeting on 2 May at Weldon, NC for all Federal and State agencies, industries and private citizens interested in the Roanoke River. A Steering Committee was formed at this meeting.

- 1955- Roanoke River Steering Committee holds meetings. 1958
- 1956 Dr. Hassler and other scientists study Roanoke River striped bass.
- The Roanoke River Steering Committee issues its report, 30 June: "The Roanoke River carries more water, by far, than any other river in North Carolina. The annual flow through the State averages about 8,500 cfs. With the construction of the John H. Kerr flood control and hydroelectric project by the Federal Government, river flow was consistently altered. Following completion of the Roanoke Rapids Hydroelectric Project in 1955, further re-regulation of river flows were effected so that now the river flow pattern downstream is largely determined either by the stipulated schedule of minimum discharges from the Roanoke Rapids Dam or by the demands for peak power on the Virginia Electric and Power Company's distribution system."

"The Roanoke River constitutes, by far, the most important spawning area for striped bass in North Carolina. Protection of the striped bass spawning in the Roanoke River should receive consideration equal to that given other primary uses of the water. The entire study area of the river -- including that section of

the main stem at or below the industrial plants at Plymouth -- should contain water during the spawning season of such quantity as established for the maintenance of fish life."

"The 13-foot water stage at Weldon is the minimum at which fishing boats may pass from Weldon to River Mile 133. It is recommended each year for the 75-day period, April 2 through June 15, for the two-fold purpose of providing access of both fish and fishing boats to the vicinity of River Mile 133."

The N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission restated its position taken in 1953 that four days of 25' stage peak at Weldon during late March should be maintained to attract fish upriver.

The Roanoke River Steering Committee adopted the following schedule of instantaneous minimum flows at their meeting of 29 October.

Instantaneous minimum river discharges, as measured at the U.S. Geological Survey gage on the US 301 Highway Bridge near Weldon, not less than: 2,000 cfs (10.8') between 1 April and 25 April; 5,550 cfs (13') between 26 April and 4 May; 8,950 cfs (15') between 5 May and 20 May; and 5,550 cfs between 21 May and 15 June.

(This contradicted recommendations by others in that it did not provide adequate water in March-April to attract fish upriver).

The N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission, not satisfied by the Steering Committee findings and recommendations, issued a report by Fish and McCoy: "The N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission--the State agency now responsible for protection of the striped bass during their spawning activities--was not created until some time after the minimum flows of the Roanoke River below the John H. Kerr Dam had been established. Since the time of its inception, the Wildlife Resources Commission has vigorously contended that the Roanoke River minimum-flow schedule, as it pertains to striped bass, was woefully inadequate from a biological standpoint. The highest expectancy of survival for striped bass progeny would be provided at, or very close to, the average river condition which prevailed prior to the impoundment." Even the recommendations of this study conclude: "The foregoing recommendations are not advanced as providing optimum spawning conditions for the striped bass. They constitute what must be considered as minimal protection to the anadromous fishes of the Roanoke River."

- 1963 Lake Gaston is completed.
- 1970 Water shortage problems are projected for southeastern Virginia municipalities.
- Memorandum of Understanding signed by representatives of Virginia Electric and Power Company, U.S. Army Engineer District, Wilmington, Corps of Engineers, and N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission, which identifies reserved storage space in Kerr Reservoir between 299.5' and 302' for augmentation flow for striped bass spawning; 13' water stage as minimum during spawning; and that either party may terminate the agreement, and a revised Memorandum of Understanding has been approved by the Federal Power Commission.

- 1972- Period of possible damaging river water flows to the striped bass resource.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers holds public meetings in Weldon, NC on 10 December, and in Clarksville, VA on 11 December. Public concerns were heard pertaining to Roanoke River water flows on wildlife, fisheries, recreation, timber, agriculture and other river industries. Also opposition to transfer of water out of Roanoke River watershed in North Carolina.
- Dr. R.A. Rulifson, East Carolina University, began studies on striped bass eggs and larvae in lower river and in western Albemarle Sound. These studies are ongoing as are the studies of Dr. Hassler, NCSU, the N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries and the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission. Problems with year class strength and water flows.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers as directed by Congress prepared a Water Supply Study for Hampton Roads, VA. City of Virginia Beach, VA. applied for and received a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to withdraw 60 MGD (93 cfs) from Lake Gaston (Lake Gaston Pipeline project).
- Judge W. Earl Britt, U.S. District Judge, Raleigh, NC, remanded the Corps, for further consideration on need of the Lake Gaston Pipeline project, and impacts on striped bass.
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service announces plans to establish a 30,000-acre National Wildlife Refuge in Halifax, Bertie, and Martin Counties.

An ad hoc committee of State, Federal and university scientists formed to propose a flow regime for the Roanoke River that would benefit striped bass and other downstream resources and users.

The 100th Congress of the United States approved H.R. 4124, which under Section 5, established a three-year study of striped bass in Albemarle Sound and Roanoke River. Congress found that the stock has been declining for some time and that "the reasons for the decline are thought to include fishing; other human activities and environmental factors, such as unsuitable water flow before, during, and after critical spawning periods; degradation of water quality..."

The Virginia State Water Control Board publishes Planning Bulletin 339, "Roanoke Basin Water Supply Plan," which addresses total water demand, both existing and projected, and concludes that additional water withdrawals in the Virginia portion of the Basin will seriously limit the availability of water resources for future use in the lower Roanoke.

1989 Roanoke River Water Flow Committee publishes findings of one-year study and makes recommendations on flow conditions for March through June each year (Manooch and Rulifson 1989).

Judge W. Earl Britt, U.S. District Judge, Raleigh, NC, held a hearing on 30 October to hear arguments concerning the Lake Gaston Pipeline lawsuit (State of North Carolina versus Hudson).

The Roanoke National Wildlife Refuge was approved by North Carolina Governor James G. Martin.

Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District published an "intent to prepare a draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) for a proposed coal-fired generating plant to be constructed by Virginia Power Co. in either Cumberland, Greensville, or Mecklenburg Co, Virginia."

State park tourist attendance in NC reached an all time high in 1989. Kerr Lake State Recreation Area, located in Vance and Warren counties, received second highest use with about 925,000 visitors.

One of the richest deposits of titanium on the East Coast was identified in an area bordering Interstate 95 from Petersburg, Va. to Bailey, NC. The titanium vein includes the Roanoke Rapids and Lake Gaston portion of the Roanoke watershed. The main environmental consideration is preventing muddy water from the mining process from entering the watershed.

An 18-month permitting process for a proposed co-generation electrical power facility at Jamesville in Martin County was initiated on 3 January. The coal-fired plant will withdraw approximately 80 cfs (about 52 MGD) from the Roanoke River and return heated effluent.

On 2 February, Judge W. Earl Britt, U.S. District Judge, Raleigh, NC, upholds decision of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to issue a permit to the City of Virginia Beach, VA, to construct a water intake structure and pipeline in Lake Gaston to extend to Suffolk, VA, and to enter into a water storage reallocation contract for Kerr Reservoir on behalf of the United States with the City of Virginia Beach.

Roanoke River Water Flow Committee publishes an update on findings and makes recommendations on flow conditions (expected flows, upper and lower flow boundaries, and hourly variation in flows) for April through June each year (this document).

1990

### RECOMMENDED AND NEGOTIATED FLOW REGIMES

As part of the ongoing activities of the Flow Committee, a Recommendations Subcommittee was formed in 1988 to examine various aspects of Roanoke River flow and report back to the full Committee with suggestions on how flows might be changed in the spring. Also, the Subcommittee was asked to keep in mind the understanding that control of low flows and high flows, as well as moderation of hydropower peaking activity at Roanoke Rapids Dam, was necessary.

The Subcommittee recommended that Roanoke River flow be controlled between the historical 25 percent and 75 percent quartiles of the daily median flows between 1 March and 30 June each year; that is, between the 25 percent low median flow value (Q1) and 75 percent high flow value (Q3). The rationale for choosing median rather than daily averages, and quartiles rather than other levels, was described in detail in the original report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989). The pre-impoundment data (1912-1950) set of daily median values was used to develop these target values, which are presented in Table 1.

The original set of recommended flows from 1 March to 30 June was unacceptable to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers because the time frame was not compatible with the guidelines mandated within the FERC license requirements agreed to by the Corps, Virginia Power, and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

A second, "negotiated" set of target values was constructed that was acceptable to the Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, and Virginia Power. The Negotiated Q1-Q3 Flow Regime involved a much shorter period of time than the original recommendations, but the time frame was now within the FERC license guidelines of 1 April to 15 June. The negotiated flow regime values are presented in Table 2. In addition to recommending minimum, maximum, and target flows, the Subcommittee recommended that the hourly variation in flow should not exceed 1,500 cfs.

The origination of these recommendations was a statistical analysis of how the flow related to measures of striped bass spawning success. Additional information was provided by time series analysis of pre-impoundment and post-impoundment flows, and generation of water surface profiles for specific reaches of the lower Roanoke River under various flow regimes using a water surface profile model developed by the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers. Details of these analyses, and presentation of the data sets used in the analyses, were presented in the formal report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989).

Table 1. Roanoke River flow data 1912 to 1950, in cfs (USGS data).  $Q_1 = 25$  percent low flow value;  $Q_3 = 75$  percent high flow value. These values represent the original recommendations of the Committee.

Week Number	Median	$Q_{1}$	Q <sub>3</sub>	Approximate dates
0	8,577	6,127	11,175	1-7 March
1	9,799	7,543	16,029	8-14 March
2	9,090	6,973	14,429	15-21 March
3	8,930	6,626	14,300	22-28 March
4	8,333	6,681	14,186	29 March-April 4
5	8,476	6,379	13,171	5-11 April
6	8,539	6,810	14,029	12-18 April
7	7,821	5,703	10,800	19-25 April
8	7,260	5,357	9,327	26 April-2 May
9	6,470	4,829	9,200	3-9 May
10	6,213	4,410	9,490	10-16 May
11	5,896	4,431	9,759	17-23 May
12	5,854	4,329	9,329	24-30 May
13	5,450	3,983*	7,663	31 May-6 June
14	5,139	3,701	7,814	7-13 June
15	5,124	3,871*	7,301	14-20 June
16	4,447	3,394*	6,607	21-27 June
17	4,413	3,058*	6,173	28 June-4 July

<sup>\* 4,000</sup> cfs minimum tentatively agreed to at the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee meeting on 3 May 1988 in Greenville, NC.

Table 2. Negotiated (Q<sub>1</sub>-Q<sub>3</sub>) water flow regime (in cfs) for the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Dam for the period 1 April to 15 June each year. These values represent the revised recommendations of the Committee after consultation and agreement with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers - Wilmington District, and Virginia Power Company.

Dates	Expected Average Daily Flow	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
April 1-15	8,500	6,600	13,700
April 16-30	7,800	5,800	11,000
May 1-15	6,500	4,700	9,500
May 16-31	5,900	4,400	9,500
June 1-15	5,300	4,000	9,500

# **HYDROLOGY FOR 1988-89**

### Reservoir Operation 1988-89

David Crawford, Roger A. Rulifson, and Max B. Grimes

# **Background of Reservoir Operations**

A basic understanding of reservoir operation is necessary before discussions of water releases from the reservoirs in 1988 and 1989 can be meaningful. A complete review of reservoir operation was presented in the first report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989) but is repeated again in this report to assist the reader.

The flow regime in the lower Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids, North Carolina, is dictated by the releases from the Roanoke Rapids power plant. The release from the reservoir is dependent upon the release from Lake Gaston. These two reservoir projects have limited storage and therefore are driven by water releases from Kerr Reservoir. Water release is a function of the lake level in Kerr (as defined by the Rule Curve, Figure 3) and power demands or commitments to supply electrical power.

Kerr operation distributes higher winter run-off to the spring and more importantly decreases the peaks of flood events. The storage available at Kerr dictates the operation of all three reservoirs (Kerr, Gaston, Roanoke Rapids) on a weekly basis. That is, the storage available for release is known for any given point in time and a determination is made as to the amount of water available for power generation for the upcoming week. Forecasted higher flows or flood events will at times modify the release schedule. On an hourly basis, the operation of Roanoke Rapids power plant has control of water flow in the lower Roanoke River.

Flood control is accomplished by reserving the 1.2-million acre-feet storage space of the reservoir for containment of inflow during periods of excessive run-off from the upper watershed. Below the reservoir, the river need only carry the run-off entering the watershed down-stream in addition to that amount released as part of flood control operations. As soon as down-stream conditions permit, the excessive inflow is released from the storage space in the reservoir at the fastest rate possible but still maintaining the river within certain stages downstream. This procedure may result in prolonged flooding of downstream areas, with the flooding period much longer in duration than that observed under pre-impoundment conditions.

The potential for flood control varies with the seasons and in coordination with the two primary purposes of the project. This planned seasonal fluctuation in reservoir surface elevation is known as the "Rule Curve" for power generation (Figure 3). The surface water elevation of 300 feet is known as the "maximum power-pool elevation." During the usually wet months of December through February, a target water surface of 295.5 feet above sea level exists to provide maximum volume of floodwater storage space while maintaining sufficient height (head) for efficient power generation. Inflow conditions dictate the magnitude and duration of deviations from target elevations. Generally the Corps of Engineers operates the reservoir project to bring the lake elevation to the target elevation as quickly as possible, consistent with the flood control and power production directives. During March the surface elevation is raised so that by 1 April the water level is 301.5 feet and by 15 April the elevation is 302.0 feet. This elevation zone is to provide additional storage for flow augmentation during striped bass spawning activity from April into June. The normal upper target elevation for power operations is 299.5 from April to September. The elevation target is lowered from 299.5 to 295.5 during October and November to restore flood control storage.

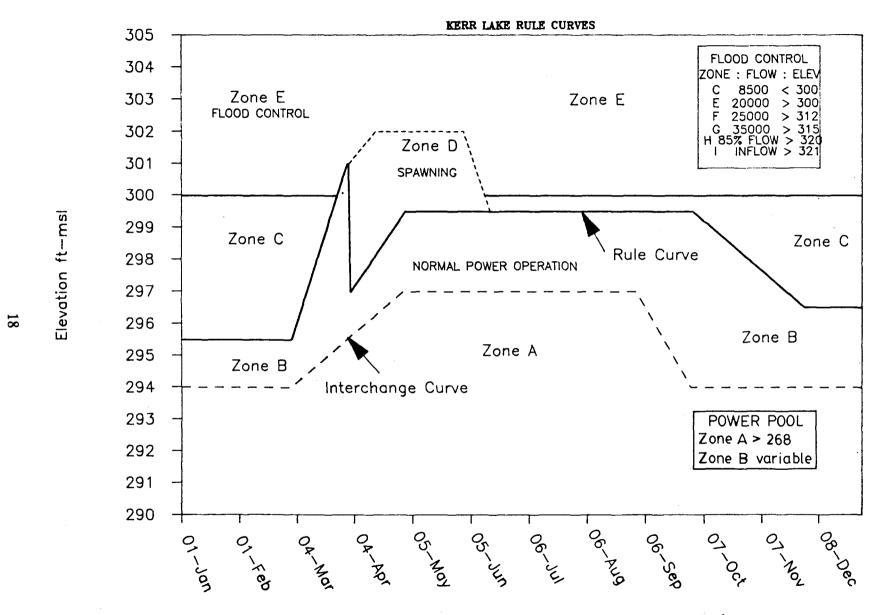


Figure 3. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Rule Curve for John H. Kerr Reservoir. MSL=height (in feet) above mean sea level.

Associated with specific elevation zones are maximum releases from Kerr powerhouse or dam. These zones are depicted in Figure 3. Zone "C," for example, is between elevations 295.5 and 300.0 from December through March. If the Kerr Lake elevation is within this zone, then the Corps would normally release 8,500 cfs. Zone "E" is between elevations 300.0 and 312.0; this is the first flood control zone (except during the striped bass spawning period). With lake levels in this zone, the Corps would normally release 20,000 cfs. Maximum recorded controlled releases below Roanoke Rapids Dam seldom exceed 35,000 cfs (equivalent to Zone "G," elevations 315 to 320 at Kerr). For 90 percent of the time and for most of the year, the flows are below 20,000 cfs (i.e., Kerr Lake elevations below or in Zone "E").

### 1988 Kerr Reservoir Operation

At a meeting held in Beaufort, NC, in April 1988, the early spawning activity of striped bass was discussed and Committee members asked the Corps and Virginia Power Company if they were willing to attempt regulation of flows in accordance with the guidelines under discussion at that time, but which had not been formally adopted. These two parties agreed that they could attempt to comply with this request within the existing flow regime. This trial flow regime was implemented on 12 April (see letter in Appendix 4 from H.W. Adams, Jr., of Virginia Power Company dated 6 March 1989). Formal adoption of the Flow Committee's recommendations was on 23 June 1988 (Manooch and Rulifson 1989).

Flow records for the first six months of 1988 clearly depict a regulation of flood events by Kerr Reservoir early in the year, followed by controlled water releases for striped bass spawning activity in the spring. On 21 January the inflow to Kerr Reservoir reached a peak of over 30,000 cfs (Figure 4). This storm resulted in the reservoir water level rising from 295.62 on 16 January to a peak elevation of 299.35 on 25 January. As this elevation exceeds the Rule Curve and is in Zone C (Figure 3), the Corps initiated release of flood waters to evacuate this storage. However, continuing moderately-high inflows and the release requirement of 8,500 cfs resulted in the Kerr Lake elevation remaining close to 299 feet throughout January and into March. This event proved beneficial in that it was relatively easy to store additional water to meet the spawning flow target elevation of 302 feet, which was reached by 23 April.

Flow augmentation (5,700 cfs) was initiated earlier than normal (12 April) when striped bass were observed spawning in the first two weeks in April (refer to section on egg abundance and viability). This initial spawning activity was one of the earliest on record, perhaps influenced by the drawdown/refill of Lake Gaston from December 1987 to February 1988. Lake level manipulation in Lake Gaston was accomplished in an attempt to control aquatic weeds, primarily *Brazilian elodea*. During the refilling process of Lake Gaston in March, minimum releases of about 2,000 cfs were generally maintained from Roanoke Rapids powerhouse until the flow augmentation releases of 5,700 cfs starting on 12 April.

In Kerr Reservoir, the spawning target elevation was maintained by moderate releases until 12 May, when higher releases began to augment river flows for spawning. Spawning flows were maintained until 30 May, when the reservoir reached the top of the power pool elevation 299.5. After 30 May, power operations resumed normal patterns of releases from Kerr Reservoir to meet power demands and conservation of power storage and daily rapid peaking changes from Roanoke Rapids. The last date on which striped bass eggs were found in the lower river was 2 June 1988 (Rulifson 1989).

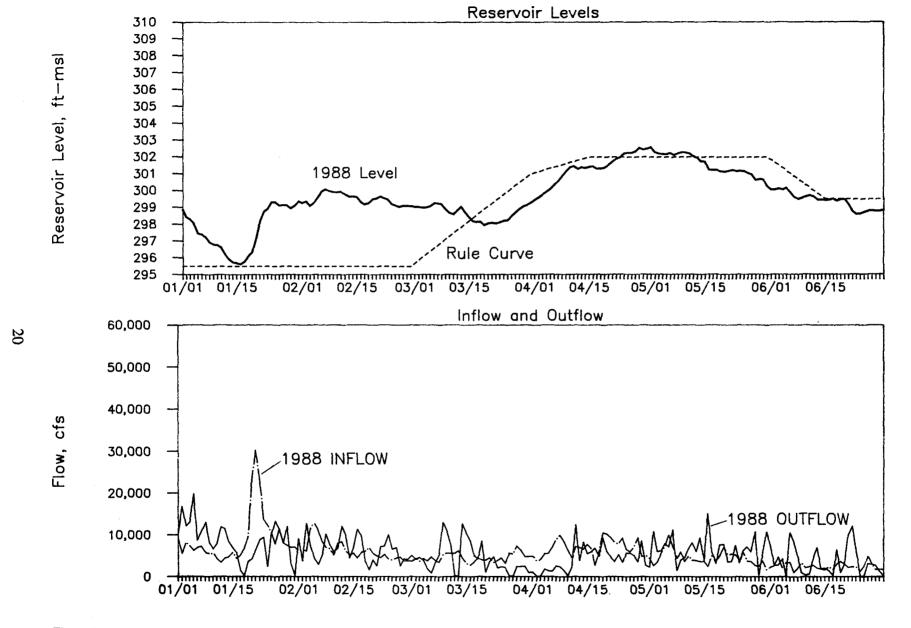


Figure 4. Kerr Reservoir daily elevations (feet above mean sea level) for 1988 and inflow and outflow in thousands of cubic feet per second (cfs).



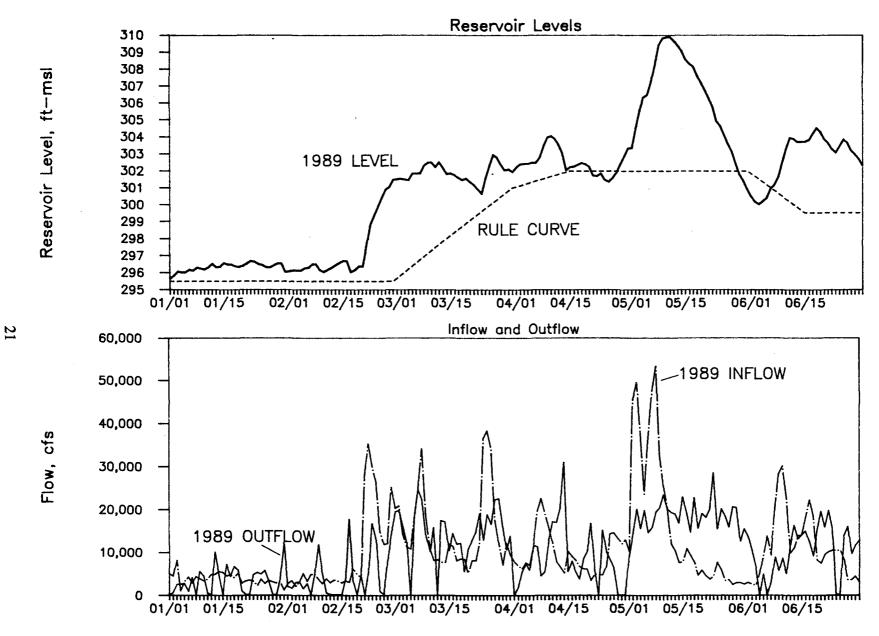


Figure 5. Kerr Reservoir daily elevations (feet above mean sea level) for 1989 and inflow and outflow in thousands of cubic feet per second (cfs).

# 1989 Kerr Reservoir Operation

A new interim operation plan (the negotiated flow regime) for striped bass releases was implemented during the spring of 1989. The schedule provided a step-down flow range from 1 April to 15 June which was designed to more closely represent pre-project conditions. At the beginning of the flow augmentation period on 1 April, storage was available in Kerr with the elevation near 302 feet msl. Greater than normal rainfall and heavy inflow to Kerr (Figure 5) forced deviations from the recommended plan during four blocks of time: 10-14 April and 2-29 May (20,000 cfs operation), and 1-2 June and 11-15 June (15,000 cfs operation). For the remainder of the days, releases were maintained as requested by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (Manooch and Rulifson 1989, see request letter in Appendix) to ensure that sufficient storage would be available for the entire flow period. Elevations at Kerr ranged from 300.0 to 310.0 feet during the period 1 April to 15 June.

### **Hourly and Mean Flows**

Charles S. Manooch, III and Marsha E. Shepherd.

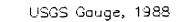
Roanoke River water flows were very different during the springs of 1988 and 1989 (Figures 6 and 7; Appendix Table 1). During 1988 flows were typically very low (approximately 1,000 - 2,000 cfs) from 1 March until 12 April after which date flows were generally within the flow boundaries (Q1-Q3) until the end of May when water discharges increased and then became more erratic (Appendix Table 1).

Overall, 61.84% of the hourly flows were within the Q1-Q3 bounds for the negotiated period 1 April - 15 June during 1988 (Table 3). We believe this to be a very high percentage compared with most previous years. Only 7.89% of the hourly flows exceeded the Q3 values by date, whereas 30.26% were less than the Q1 values. The latter was primarily attributable to the very low flows which occurred during early April. The mean flow for the negotiated period was 5,669.3 cfs (s.d. = 2,922.7). Thirty-three of a possible 76 (43.42%) days had all hourly flows within the negotiated bounds. There was a period from 13 May - 30 May when all hourly flows were within the bounds, except on 16 May when flows were within the Q1-Q3 bounds only 79.17% of the time, and on 24 May when 91.67% of the values were within (Table 4).

Heavy spring rains during 1989 resulted in much higher flows compared with 1988 (Figure 7; Appendix Table 1). For the pre-negotiated period 1 March - 31 March, flows usually exceeded 10,000 cfs and for several two-to-five day periods ranged from 15,000 to 20,000 cfs. Flows during the negotiated period were usually within the Q1-Q3 bounds during April, exceeded the Q3 bounds in May, and slightly exceeded the Q3 bound in June.

For the negotiated period, 41.06% of the hourly flows were within the Q1-Q3 bounds for 1989 (Table 5). The overall high flow conditions are perhaps best realized by the fact that only 4.66% of the hourly recordings were less than Q1, whereas 54.28% exceeded Q3. The mean flow for the period was 13,712.6 cfs (s.d. = 5,931.5). Twenty of a possible 76 (26.32%) days had all hourly flows which most closely followed the recommendations of the Committee (Table 6). The reader can perhaps best grasp the contrast in flows between the two springs by viewing Figures 6 and 7 and by reading Tables 3 and 5. It is obvious that flows during the pre-negotiated period from 1 March to 31 March were very low during 1988 and relatively high during 1989 (Figures 6 and 7). It is also clear that flows more closely follow the Committee's guidelines in late April and May of 1988 and in April and June in 1989 (Tables 3 and 5).

The Committee has recommended that water flows not change more than 1,500 cfs during any hour from 1 April - 15 June each year (Manooch and Rulifson 1989). Flows during 1989 were more stable than they were in 1988 (Figures 8 and 9, Table 7). Flow stability in 1989



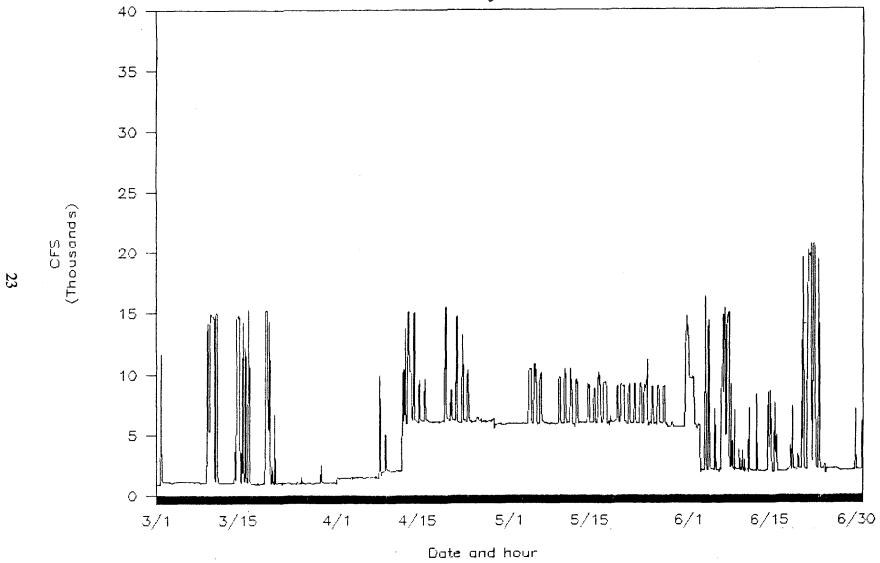


Figure 6. Hourly record of Roanoke River flows (cfs) downstream of the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir (USGS data), March through June 1988.

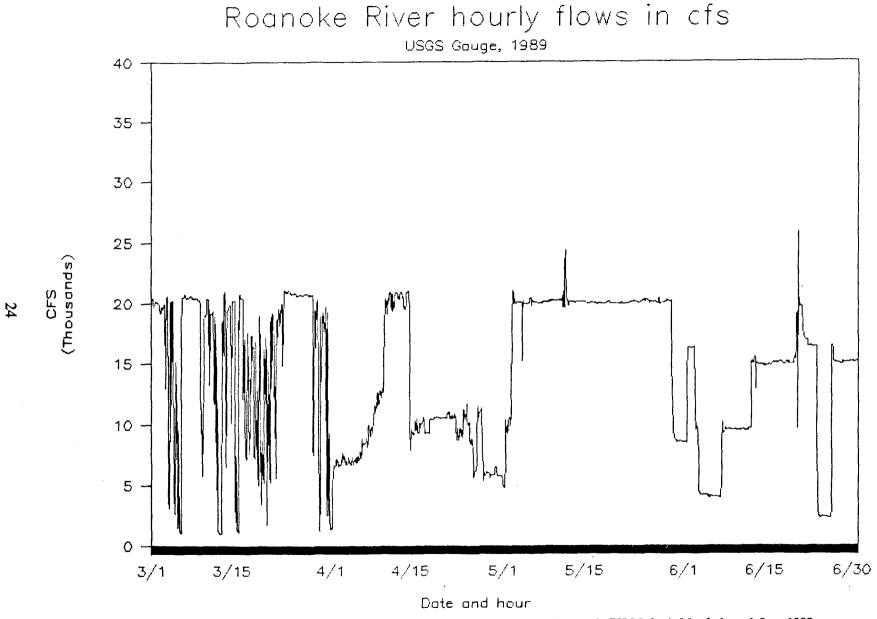


Figure 7. Hourly record of Roanoke River flows (cfs) downstream of the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir (USGS data), March through June 1989.

Table 3. Bi-weekly summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids dam for Spring 1988 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2.

Week	Dates	Total # Hours	#Hours <q<sub>1</q<sub>	% Hours	# Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	% Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	# Hours	% Hours	Mean Flow	Std. Flow	Ave. Hr. Diff.
1	1-15 April	360	313	86.94	38	10.56	9	2.50	3,412.37	3,216.76	268.704
2	16-30 April	360	2	0.56	346	96.11	12	3.33	6,505.63	1,518.39	223.782
3	1-15 May	360	•		316	87.78	44	12.22	6,767.89	1,542.82	213.866
4	16-31 May	384	•	•	364	94.79	20	5.21	7,035.50	1,859.83	245.858
5	1-15 June	360	237	65.83	64	17.78	59 <sub>.</sub>	16.39	4,534.19	3,787.60	682.194
	1 April-15 June	1,824	522	30.26	1,128	61.84	144	7.89	5,669.33	2,922.72	325.815

Table 4. Daily summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids dam for Spring 1988 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2.

Month	Day	Total # Hours	#Hours	% Hours	# Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	% Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	# Hours	% Hours ≻Q <sub>3</sub>	Mean Flow	Std. Flow	Ave. Hr. Diff
4	1	24	24	100.00			•	•	1,420.69	108.39	28.53
4	2	24	24	100.00					1,459.35	8.25	3.87
4	3	24	24	100.00		•			1,473.10	37.17	18.89
4	4	24	24	100.00	•			•	1,500.70	13.29	7.84
4	5	24	24	100.00	•				1,497.77	15.47	4.41
4	6	24	24	100.00	•				1,500.70	12.35	6.38
4	7	24	24	100.00	•				1,519.52	46.51	20.65
4	8	24	20	83.33	4	16.67		•	3,140.69	2,827.07	706.92
4	9	24	24	100.00	•	•		•	2,587.40	990.70	257.27
4	10	24	24	100.00	•		•	•	2,041.69	12.63	3.03
4	11	24	24	100.00	•	•		•	2,042.28	10.91	7.26
4	12	24	10	41.67	12	50.00	2	8.33	6,877.94	3,885.77	1,130.62
4	13	24	7	29.17	12	50.00	5	20.83	9,961.77	3,220.83	718.95
4	14	24	16	66.67	6	25.00	2	8.33	7,666.61	2,865.11	822.70
4	15	24	60	83.33	4	16.67			6,495.30	896.59	293.24
4	16	24	•	•	24	100.00			6,626.80	1,001.24	291.58
4	17	24			24	100.00			6,035.40	16.90	7.74
4	18	24	•		24	100.00			6,044.27	28.96	16.60
4	19	24			19	79.17	5	20.83	7,874.27	3,403.78	555.03
` <b>4</b>	20	24	•		24	100.00	•		6,769.10	771.94	599.51
4	21	24	•		19	79.17	5	20.83	7,916.72	3,010.20	738.31
4	22	24	• .		22	91.67	2	8.33	7,123.99	2,171.41	579.27
4	23	24			24	100.00		•	6,923.43	1,440.80	382.20
4	24	24	•	•	24	100.00		•	6,018.97	96.36	27.98
4	25	24	•		24	100.00	•	•	6,218.80	126.51	40.45

4	
٧.	
ų,	
_	
•	
1	

Month	Day	Total # Hours	#Hours	% Hours	# Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	% Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	# Hours	% Hours	Mean Flow	Std. Flow	Ave. Hr. Diff.
4	26	24	•		24	100.00	•	•	6,115.42	62.59	25.63
4	27	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	6,112.07	56.57	24.48
4	28	24	2	8.33	22	91.67	•	•	5,977.83	277.00	51.58
4	29	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	5,878.50	36.48	10.92
4	30	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	5,858.88	30.15	5.44
5	1 .	24	. •	•	24	100.00	•	•	5,898.08	16.97	5.47
5	2	24		•	24	100.00	. •	•	5,884.98	14.07	4.36
5	3	24		•	24	100.00		•	5,936.39	10.74	4.38
5	4	24	•	•	13	54.17	11	45.83	8,133.74	2,124.85	386.60
5	5	24		•	13	54.17	11	45.83	8,315.02	2,188.47	451.88
5	6	24			18	75.00	6	25.00	7,387.67	1,723.74	347.31
5	7	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	5,927.73	53.86	21.95
5	8	24	•	•	24	100.00			5,895.95	34.59	14.22
5	9	24	•	•	18	75.00	6	25.00	7,146.12	1,717.97	310.64
5	10	24	•	•	18	75.00	6	25.00	7,210.78	1,850.01	394.24
5	11	24	•	•	21	87.50	·3	12.50	7,126.08	1,695.43	383.29
5	12	24	•	•	23	95.83	1	4.17	6,979.51	1,588.36	319.52
5	13	24	•		24	100.00	•	•	5,977.22	74.08	37.65
.5	14	24	•		24	100.00	•	•	6,924.32	1,373.45	281.24
5	15	24	•		24	100.00	•	•	6,774.75	1,139.25	245.25
5	16	24	•		19	79.17	5	20.83	7,859.15	1,691.07	355.58
5	17	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	7,921.52	1,566.48	283.60
5	18	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	. •	6,050.60	143.07	85.79
5	19	24		•	24	100.00	•	•	6,845.30	1,158.67	227.20
5	20	24	. `		24	100.00	•	•	7,840.49	1,420.15	275.41
5	21	24	•	•	24	100.00		•	6,882.84	1,319.29	281.62
5	22	24	•		24	100.00		•	6,730.56	1,332.22	289.91

Month	Day	Total # Hours	#Hours	% Hours	# Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	% Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	# Hours	% Hours	Mean Flow	Std. Flow	Ave. Hr. Diff
5	23	24		_	24	100.00		_	6,851.56	1,422.03	275.35
5	24	24		•	22	91.67	2	8.33	7,950.84	1,639.81	440.90
5	25	24			24	100.00	_		6,740.69	1,259.23	327.78
5	26	24			24	100.00			6,780.75	1,346.57	275.12
5	27	24		•	24	100.00		•	6,802.22	1,280.78	273.71
5	28	24	•	•	24	100.00		•	5,702.73	114.44	30.50
5	29	24		- -	24	100.00	•		5,701.71	140.84	27.17
5	30	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	5,613.80	27.17	6.52
5	31	24	•		11	45.83	13	54.17	10,293.21	3,770.17	477.57
6	1	24		•	3	12.50	21	87.50	9,385.38	880.76	272.85
6	2	24		•	24	100.00			5,276.79	121.83	60.96
6	3	24	19	79.17	2	8.33	3	12.50	3,825.09	3,897.01	1,264.56
6	4	24	17	70.83	1	4.17	6	25.00	5,325.09	4,940.52	1,145.78
6	5	24	22	91.67	2	8.33	•		2,523.20	1,106.31	477.54
6	6	24	14	58.33	1	4.17	9	37.50	5,992.92	4,910.45	551.95
6	7	24		•	4	16.67	20	83.33	12,682.12	3,361.39	1,891.46
6	8	24	18	75.00	6	25.00			3,475.49	1,787.94	1,632.04
6	9	24	24	100.00			•	•	2,300.74	417.27	162.36
6	10	24	24	100.00		•	•	•	2,252.85	384.66	221.65
6	11	24	23	95.83	1	4.17	•		2,377.07	1,084.19	442.80
6	12	24	21	87.50	3	12.50	•	•	2,634.78	1,512.81	520.42
6	13	24	24	100.00		•	•	•	2,030.20	11.56	8.48
6	14	24	18	75.00	6	25.00			3,251.94	1,999.12	458.50
6	15	24	13	54.17	11	45.83	•	•	4,229.16	2,050.58	1,121.55

Table 5. Bi-weekly summaries of hourly flows of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids dam for Spring 1989 using the flow regime guidelines in Table 2.

Week	Dates	Total # Hours	#Hours <q<sub>1</q<sub>	% Hours	# Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	% Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	# Hours	% Hours	Mean Flow	Std. Flow	Ave. Hr. Diff.
1	1-15 April	360	23	6.39	228	63.33	109	30.28	11,889.15	5,889.40	231.739
2	16-30 April	360	30	8.33	316	87.78	14	3.89	8,973.54	1,968.04	143.013
3	1-15 May	360	•	•	17	4.72	343	95.28	18,889.73	3,665.90	151.506
4	16-31 May	384	•		41	10.68	343	89.32	18,678.50	3,636.49	51.107
5	1-15 June	360	32	8.89	147	40.83	181	50.28	9,800.90	4,253.79	121.552
	1 April-15 June	1,824	85	4.66	749	41.06	990	54.28	13,712.58	5,931.45	138.617

Manhh	Das-	Total #	#Hours	% Hours	# Hours	% Hours	# Hours	% Hours	Mean	Std.	Ave. Hr. Diff
Month		Hours	<q<sub>1</q<sub>	<q<sub>1</q<sub>	(Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	(Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	>Q <sub>3</sub>		Flow	Flow	Hr. Diff
4	1	24	21	87.50	3	12.50		. •	4,448.35	2,406.69	286.217
4	2	24	2	8.33	22	91.67	•	•	6,793.57	156.77	107.954
4	3	24		•	24	100.00	•	•	7,088.61	266.90	148.175
4	4	24	• '	•	24	100.00	•	•	6,899.60	189.14	103.250
4	5	24		•	24	100.00	•	•	7,092.93	159.13	163.262
4	6	24		•	24	100.00	•	•	7,852.22	545.65	191.496
4	7	24	•		24	100.00	•	•	8,824.43	566.88	184.396
4	8	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	10,128.83	869.35	232.375
4	9	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	12,145.25	504.36	239.750
4	10	24	•		10	41.67	14	58.33	16,515.04	3,477.17	437.333
4	11	24	•	•			24	100.00	20,363.75	528.87	322.083
4	12	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,490.04	459.14	134.250
4	13	24	•	•			24	100.00	20,570.17	391.34	135.208
4	14	24		•	1	4.17	23	95.83	19,904.08	2,055.49	478.625
4	15	24	•	•	24	100.00	•		9,220.45	533.32	311.708
4	16	24	•	•	24	100.00	•		9,697.82	369.69	218.588
4	17	24	•	•	24	100.00			7,092.93	159.13	163.262
4	18	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	9,906.66	533.09	55.262
4	19	24	•	•	24	100.00		•	10,531.29	69.69	24.292
4	20	24	•	•	24	100.00		•	10,525.62	21.77	10.000
4	21	24			24	100.00			10,692.62	165.63	65.08
4	22	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	10,568.67	109.67	97.542
4	23	24		•	24	100.00	•	•	9,269.88	425.27	256.758
4	24	24			19	79.17	5	20.83	10,421.89	809.55	337.67
4	25	24			24	100.00		•	8,999.13	953.40	242.47

Table 6. (Continued)

31

<b>M</b> onth	Day	Total # Hours	#Hours <q<sub>1</q<sub>	% Hours	# Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	% Hours (Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	# Hours	% Hours	Mean Flow	Std. Flow	Ave. Hr. Diff
	26		^	10.50							
4	26	24	3	12.50	19	79.17	2	8.33	7,503.16	2,175.92	326.046
4	27	24	3	12.50	14	58.33	7	29.17	8,961.67	2,436.83	300.117
4	28	24	5	20.83	19	79.17	•	•	5,927.15	129.81	39.287
4	29	24	•	•	24	100.00	•	•	5,992.87	255.07	48.238
4	30	24	19	79.17	5	20.83	•	•	5,766.84	81.72	26.138
5	1	24	•	•	17	70.83	7	29.17	7,356.97	2,331.35	391.35
5	2	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	14,400.44	4,530.63	581.32
5	3	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,073.17	83.91	51.95
5	4	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	19,785.00	996.54	427.083
5	5	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,073.67	170.53	47.95
5	6	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,051.21	97.52	53.95
5	7	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,011.00	28.31	20.00
5	8	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,083.08	42.71	24.04
5	9	24			•	•	24	100.00	20,183.79	34.76	22.16
5	10	24	•	•			24	100.00	20,198.00	23.74	20.00
5	11	24	•				24	100.00	20,850.75	1,253.82	526.70
5	12	24	•	•		•	24	100.00	20,109.50	179.63	70.16
5	13	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,079.00	44.57	18.00
5	14	24		٥	•	•	24	100.00	20,085.00	9.80	4.00
5	15	24		•		•	24	100.00	20,005.33	64.22	13.87
5	16	24			•		24	100.00	20,019.08	33.49	13.95
5	17	24	•	•			24	100.00	19,969.38	48.24	27.91
5	18	24	•				24	100.00	19,987.33	42.07	17.83
5	19	24	•				24	100.00	20,025.04	50.92	13.91
5	20	24	. ,				24	100.00	19,955.67	22.63	13.70
5	21	24				•	24	100.00	19,965.50	50.56	21.87
5	22	24		•	•	•	24	100.00	20,005.13	41.81	15.83

						•					•
		Total #	#Hours	% Hours	# Hours	% Hours	# Hours	% Hours	Mean	Std.	Ave.
Month	Day	Hours	<q<sub>1</q<sub>	<0 <sub>1</sub>	$(Q_1-Q_3)$	(Q <sub>1</sub> -Q <sub>3</sub> )	>Q3	>Q <sub>3</sub>	Flow	Flow	Hr. Diff.
5	23	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,121.13	34.83	18.167
5	24	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,071.00	43.05	28.000
5	25	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,193.83	43.87	30.208
5	26	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,065.04	46.65	24.042
5	27	24		-	•	•	24	100.00	20,055.38	130.65	52.042
5	28	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	20,005.25	64.18	11.958
- 5	29	24		•	•	•	24	100.00	20,040.67	502.43	114.958
5	30	24	•	•	17	70.83	7	29.17	9,936.19	2,042.14	393.854
5	31	24		•	24	100.00	•		8,540.42	34.35	19.438
6	1	24	•	•	16	66.67	8	33.33	10,734.38	3,404.04	-330.325
6	2	24	•	•	•		24	100.00	16,250.75	46.42	19.167
6	3	24	•	•	10	41.67	14	58.33	8,443.61	3,162.11	519.075
6	4	24		•	24	100.00			4,146.75	30.38	13.933
6	5	24	7	29.17	17	70.83	•	•	4,062.52	97.31	35.625
6	6	24	13	54.17	11	45.83		•	4,001.69	21.16	6.371
. 6	7	24	12	50.00	9	37.50	3	12.50	5,737.41	2,518.37	302.375
6	8	24		•	7	29.17	17	70.83	9,493.08	104.20	23.121
6	9	24	•	•	4	16.67	20	83.33	9,531.24	17.93	5.433
6	10	24	•	•	22	91.67	2	8.33	9,497.25	16.48	8.183
6	11	24		•	19	79.17	5	20.83	9,495.85	27.80	13.617
6	12	24	•	•	8	33.33	16	66.67	10,974.01	2,304.72	262.383
6	13	24			•	•	24	100.00	14,967.25	508.08	240.333
6	14	24	•	•	•	•	24	100.00	14,844.67	26.32	16.667
6	15	24	•	•		•	24	100.00	14,833.00	54.05	26.667

# ROANOKE RIVER HOURLY DATA, 1988

ABSOLUTE VALUE OF HOURLY DIFFERENCES

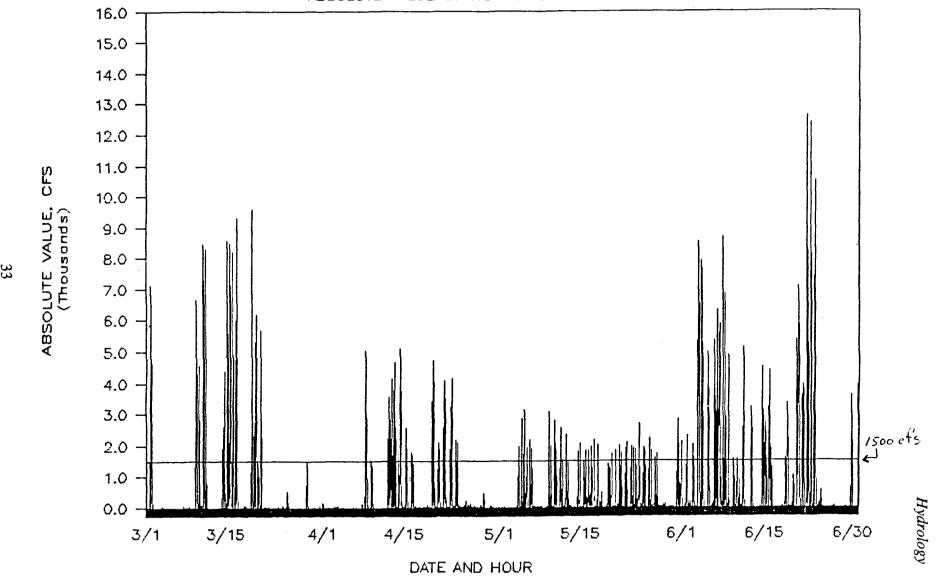


Figure 8. Hourly comparisons of differences in rate of Roanoke River flow (thousands of cfs) below the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir for March-June 1989 relative to the recommended change of 1,500 cfs/hour.

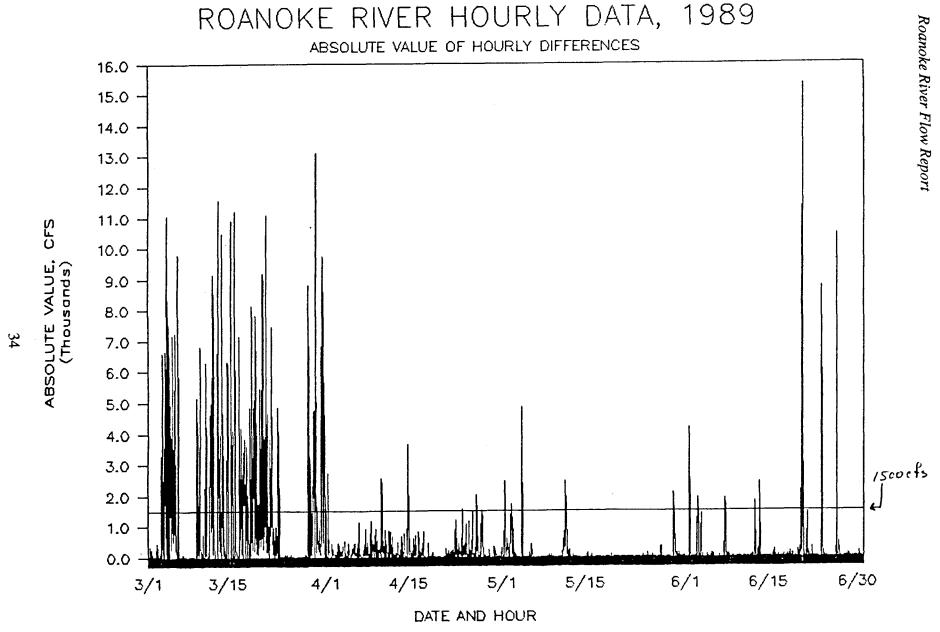


Figure 9. Hourly comparisons of differences in rate of Roanoke River flow (thousands of cfs) below the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir for March-June 1988 relative to the recommended change of 1,500 cfs/hour.

Table 7. Bi-weekly summaries of Roanoke River flow below Roanoke Rapids dam for Spring 1988 and 1989 concerning the amount of time during which the rate of flow change exceeded the recommended 1,500 cfs/hour value.

Week	Dates	Total # Hours	# Hours <=1,500	% Hours <=1,500	# Hours >1,500	% Hours
1988						
1	1-15 April	360	336	93.33	24	6.67
2	16-30 April	360	339	94.17	21	5.83
3	1-15 May	360	338	93.89	22	6.11
4	16-31 May	384	361	94.01	23	5.99
5	1-15 June	360	308	85.56	52	14.44
	1 April-15 June	1,824	1,682	92.21	142	7.79
1989						
1	1-15 April	360	352	97.78	8	2.22
2	16-30 April	360	356	98.89	4	1.11
3	1-15 May	360	355	98.61	5	1.39
4	16-31 May	384	381	99.22	3	0.78
5	1-15 June	360	352	97.78	8	2.22
	1 April-15 June	1,824	1,796	98.46	28	1.54

# Roanoke River Flow Report

resulted from the US Army Corps of Engineers and Virginia Power Company adjusting their release schedules to follow recommended guidelines, and because May water releases were often near the 20,000 cfs powerhouse maximum. Average hourly differences in flow were less for every two-week interval during 1989 compared with 1988 (Tables 3 and 5). Approximately 92% of the hourly flow changes during 1988 were less than 1,500 cfs compared with 98.5% during 1989 (Table 7).

# Roanoke River Flow Time Series Analysis

L.H. Zincone, Jr.

# Summary

In contrast to the 1988 report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989), which concentrated on analyzing Roanoke River flows averaged over certain pre- and post-impoundment years, the time series analysis for this report examines actual flows of the Roanoke River during the 1988 and 1989 spring season. Two time periods are analyzed, the entire March-June period of the original recommendation of the Committee, and the negotiated flow regime period (1 April to 15 June). Both ARIMA analysis and autoregressive analysis were used, with the latter highlighting the role of hours of the day, days of the week, and months of the year during the period. Finally, both hourly flows and average daily flows were analyzed. The following represents a summary of the findings and conclusions.

ARIMA analysis of the 1989 river average daily flows using the entire three-month period yielded an autoregressive(1) model with a coefficient which was not significantly different from the coefficient of the model for the average bad year which is shown in last year's study. For the negotiated flow period, a one-period autoregressive model was estimated, the coefficient of which was not significantly different from one. Consequently, our conclusion is that the flow is represented best for the entire 1989 period by a one-period autoregressive model. On the other hand, changes in flow for the negotiated flow period were not significantly different from a random walk model. Therefore, day to day changes in average daily flow during the shorter negotiated period were random.

For 1988, a three-period autoregressive model was estimated for both the entire three-month period as well as the negotiated flow period. In general, the models were identical except that the 1988 model had somewhat smaller coefficients. All coefficients in both models were significantly different from zero.

Autoregression analysis, which specifically accounted for the days of the week and the months of the year, was performed on the average daily flow data for both years and both recommendation periods. For 1989, the model for the three-month period showed that certain weekday coefficients were significantly different from zero, indicating statistically meaningful interday flow variations. The month coefficients, however, were not significantly different from zero. For the shorter negotiated period, however, weekdays were not a source of significant variation. The lack of significance of the daily coefficients during the negotiated flow period indicates that the flows were smoothed out over the week, something which did not occur during the other times. During 1988, the coefficients for Tuesday and Wednesday and April were significantly different from zero, indicating persistent interdaily and intermonthly manipulation of river flows for both the March-June period and the negotiated flow period.

The final analysis involved autoregression performed on the hourly river flow data. Two different models were estimated for both years and time spans. The first model did not

specifically include the hours of the day, but rather captured the effect of differing hours in the autocorrelation of the residuals. When it was seen that neither the coefficients of the weekdays nor the months were significantly different from zero, it was decided to include the hours of the day specifically. Again in these models, monthly and daily coefficients were not significantly different from zero. Hourly coefficients, however, displayed a flow pattern which was statistically significant. Specifically, relative to the reference hour, 12 midnight to 1 am, the model indicated a significant reduction in flows during the early morning hours and a significant increase in flows during the late afternoon and evening hours. It should be noted that interdaily and intermonthly variation amounts to approximately two percent of the total variation measured in the hourly data. What this means, of course, is that variation among days and months is swamped by variation among hours within the days and months.

Finally, we examined the relative intradaily variability of the flows in the two years. To do this, the daily standard deviations were computed during the time period and the 1988 values subtracted from the 1989 values. The results appear in Figure 14, where a positive value indicates that the standard deviation for 1989 is larger. As can be seen from the figure, during the time period where the sampling station was finding the largest number of striped bass eggs, the intradaily variation in flows was smaller in 1989 than in 1988, even though the average flow was larger.

The following general conclusions can be made concerning these analyses:

- 1. For ARIMA models, there are large differences between the models for the same years but different time periods.
- 2. For ARIMA models, there is a general similarity between models for the same time span but different years.
- 3. For the autoregressive models of daily average flows, models of the same time span but different years are similar.
- 4. For 1989, the autoregressive models are substantially different between the two time spans.
- 5. For 1988, the autoregressive models are similar between time spans.
- 6. For hourly data, all comparisons yield models which are similar in structure.
- 7. Changes in the average daily flow during the period April 1 to June 15, 1989 were random.

#### Introduction

This section presents a statistical analysis of the 1988 and 1989 flows of the Roanoke River. The data, taken hourly at gage #02080500 approximately 2.8 miles downstream from the Roanoke Rapids dam, were furnished by Tom Fransen of the NC Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. The data began at midnight March 1 and ended at 11 PM, June 30. The remaining paragraphs of this introduction will outline the differences between this year's report and last year's and summarize the types of analysis reported in this chapter.

The primary purpose of the 1988 report was to characterize the average flows and compare pre-impoundment flows with post-impoundment flows. The post-impoundment flows were further divided into "good" and "bad" years, depending upon whether the Juvenile Abundance

Index was greater than or less than five. For each of these three subperiods, which omitted the years when the dams were under construction, daily flows were averaged over the entire time period for analysis. Put another way, the actual data modeled for last year's report were the average daily flows averaged over every year in the respective periods. In contrast, the data analyzed for this report is the actual daily average or hourly flows for the actual days in 1988 and 1989. We will refer to the hourly observations as "hourly data" and to the daily averages of the hourly observations as "daily data."

Thus, this year's report focuses on comparing actual 1988 and 1989 flows with each other and average flows of the good and bad post-impoundment years as defined in last year's report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989). The first task, then, was to build autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) models as we did last year for the average flow. Once the ARIMA models are built for the actual 1988 and 1989 data, we can compare the structure of the models with the models for the intraperiod averages computed last year to see if 1989 and 1988 were more similar to bad or good post-impoundment years.

In addition to the ARIMA models, we built autoregressive models of the daily data which allow the specific inclusion of the effects of month and day of the week simultaneously with the autoregressive patterns. This should give us a better picture of the separate daily, monthly and other effects operating to form the overall pattern or the flow.

Because we have the hourly flows this year, additional analysis was performed on the hourly data. Specifically, the hourly flow was modeled first as a function of days of the week, months of the year, and the autoregressive component. Next the actual hours of the day were added to account specifically for intradaily patterns. All of this is reported below.

Two periods were analyzed: 1) the original flow recommendations of March through June stated in Table 1; and 2) the negotiated flow regime between 1 April and 15 June (Table 2). Results of each analysis will be compared.

Whenever any statistical phenomenon is described, there are always two dimensions size and variation. Most of this year's report will concentrate on the size of the flows. However, the dimension of variability should not be overlooked. It has been shown that the amount of the flow plays a key role in how far up the river the fish come to spawn. In addition, since the water released from the dams is typically colder than that in the river, substantial variation in flows will cause ambient water temperature, a key variable in the biological processes of all fishes, to fluctuate, thereby changing behavior. Consequently, there is a comparison between the variability of the flow during the key subperiod when the fish were actually spawning this year and the same period last year.

#### ARIMA Analysis - Daily Average Flows

In the 1989 report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989), the committee reported on time series or ARIMA (autoregressive integrated moving average) models for the average daily flow from "good years" (juvenile abundance index > 5) and "bad years" (JAI <= 5) from the post-impoundment period. This section reports on ARIMA models based on the average daily flows during 1988 and 1989. In ARIMA analysis, a tentative model is identified from the auto- and partial autocorrelation functions, estimated and "fine tuned" until the model with the fewest number of parameters which randomizes the model residuals is found. Examination of the auto-correlation functions for the 1989 data indicated that an autoregressive model of order two should be the starting point for the analysis. This model was estimated as was an autoregressive model of order one. The latter model proved to be adequate in the sense that its residuals were white noise. Since the AR1 model is more parsimonious than the order two model and random-

izes the residuals, we conclude that the correct model to characterize the 1989 flow is the AR1 model presented in Table 8.

Table 8 shows the result of the model estimation. The t-ratios for both the constant term 0 and the AR(1) coefficient exceed the level required to reject the null hypothesis that the terms are zero at the five percent level. Autocorrelation analysis of the residuals showed that the residual autocorrelation function for this model was not significantly different from zero. The equation for this model is

Flow(t)=
$$2562 + 0.81$$
 Flow(t-1).

It should be noted that the model for the average bad year was

Flow(t)= 
$$1560 + 0.84$$
 Flow(t-1).

Note that the coefficients for flow(t-1) in both models are substantially identical, although the constant term, which reflects the over all average flow, is higher for 1989 than for the average of the bad years. This is to be expected since, because of the high rainfall, flows were generally higher than average during 1989.

A similar analysis performed on the 1988 data yielded the model

Flow(t) = 
$$1153 + 0.86 F(t-1) + 1.4 F(t-2) + 0.28 F(t-3)$$
.

Attempts to reduce the number of parameters in this model resulted in model residuals which were not white noise. Consequently, one must conclude that the equation above is the most parsimonious adequate model to represent the 1988 flows. Clearly, the model is not the same as the model for the 1989 data. Nor is it the same as the model for the average bad year flow. Table 9 shows the details of the 1988 model. All t-ratios are well above the minimum necessary to reject the null hypothesis that the coefficients equal zero at the five percent level or above.

The results above were obtained from the data gathered from the original recommendations of the Committee extending from 1 March to 30 June in the respective years. The negotiated flow regime is in force only from 1 April to 15 June of each year. In order to determine whether the additional data in March and the last of June had any effect on the results, the ARIMA analysis was repeated using only the period between 1 April and 15 June of the respective years.

Table 10 shows the results of the ARIMA analysis for the 1 April to 15 June 1989 in the top panel and the 1988 results in the bottom panel. Again, we began by estimating an AR2 model, but found that the AR2 coefficient was not significantly different from zero. Dropping that coefficient yielded the model shown whose residuals are white noise. The constant term is not significantly different from zero but the AR1 coefficient is significantly different from zero. However, this coefficient is not significantly different from one. This is important, since if the coefficient were 1, the model would be referred to as a "random walk" model. That is, day to day changes would be random. (To test this hypothesis, the t statistic is (0.97-1)/0.03 = 1 which is not significant at the five percent level). Clearly, the model for the negotiated period is not significantly different from a random walk because 0.97 is not significantly different from one. Also, since the constant term is not significantly different from zero, the mean of this random walk is zero. Thus, the day to day changes inflow during the negotiated flow period were white noise.

Table 8. Results of the ARIMA model estimation for the period 1 March to 30 June, 1989.

Parameter	Estimate		Approx. Std. error	T ratio	Lag
	14477.6		1474.56	9.82	0
AR1,1	0.816784		0.0515988	15.83	1
Constant	estimate	=	2652.53		
Variance	estimate	=	9645765		
Std. erro	r estimate	=	3105.76		
AIC		=	2311.31		
SBC		==	2316.92		
Number of	residuals	=	122		

Table 9. Results of the ARIMA model estimation for the period 1 March to 30 June 1988.

		Approx.		
Parameter	Estimate	Std. error	T ratio	Lag
MU	4391.91	674.517	6.51	0
AR1,1	0.860859	0.0885496	9.72	1
AR1,2	-0.403156	0.112785	-3.57	2
AR1,3	0.279635	0.0888751	3.15	3
Constant es	timate =	1153.59		
Variance es	timate = 4	277250		
Ctd amman	estimate =	2068.15		
sta. error		2212.95		
AIC	=	2212.93		
	=	2212.95		

Table 10. Results of the ARIMA model estimation for the period 1 April to 15 June in 1989 (panel 1) and 1988 (panel 2)

# 1989 Results

				_
Parameter	Estimate	Approx. Std. error	T ratio	Lag
MU	5188.67	2620.17	1.98	0
AR1,1	0.97314	0.0300839	32.35	1
Variance es	timate = 69	85002		
Std.error e	stimate =	2642.92		
AIC	=	1415.36*		
SBC	=	1420.02*		
		.e==========		

#### 1988 Results

		Approx.		
Parameter	Estimate	Std. error	T ratio	Lag
MU	4627.75	930.13	4.98	0
AR1,1	0.740187	0.114695	6.45	1
AR1,2	-0.207394	0.141329	-1.47	2
AR1,3	0.265813	0.116749	2.28	3
Constant es	timate = 93	32.004		
Variance es	timate = 31	13250		
Std. error	estimate =	1764.44		
AIC	=	1355.86*		
SBC	· <del></del>	1365.18*		
Number of r	esiduals =	76		

Referring to the analysis for the entire three-month period, the estimated ARIMA model was (1-0.81B)F = 2562. The standard error of the coefficient was 0.05. Testing this coefficient against the null hypothesis that it is one yields a t ratio of -3.8 ((0.81-1)/0.05) indicating that the coefficient for the model for the entire period is significantly different from one. Therefore, the model for the entire period is not a random walk model. Thus, we conclude that, for 1989, changing the period did in fact make a difference in the model estimated. During the period of the negotiated flow regime, there is no interdaily pattern of average daily flows; however, during the entire period there is such a pattern.

For 1988, the model estimated from the entire period was

$$Flow(t) = 1153 + 0.86(Flow(t-1) - 0.4 Flow(t-2) + 0.28 Flow(t-3).$$

As stated above, attempts to estimate a more parsimonious model by eliminating some lags resulted in residuals which were not white noise. Therefore, our conclusion was that the AR3 model was the appropriate model for describing the flows for the entire period in 1988.

The model estimated for the shorter negotiated period in 1988 was

$$Flow(t) = 4627 + 0.74 Flow(t-1) - 0.2 Flow(t-2) + 0.26 Flow(t-3).$$

Again, attempts to estimate a more parsimonious model were not successful in that the residuals of lower order models were not white noise. Our conclusion with respect to the shorter period in 1988 is that the structure of the models is the same in both years, but the coefficients are different. The appropriate statistics are shown in the bottom panel of Table 10.

Autoregression Analysis - Daily Average Flows

One way to combine the specific analysis of monthly and daily differences in mean values for different time periods and the autoregressive relationships analyzed in the second section of this report is to perform a regression analysis in which the autocorrelation of the residual terms is explicitly taken into account. Thus, consider the model

$$y = Bx + v$$

where y is an independent variable, B a vector of regression coefficients, x a vector of independent variables and y the residuals of that model which follow the autoregressive scheme

$$v(t) = a(t-1)e(t-1) + a(t-2)e(t-2)...a(t-n)e(t-n)$$

where e(i) is a sequence of independent error terms with a mean of zero and a constant variance. Using ordinary least squares to estimate this model would result in unbiased regression coefficients, but their standard errors and significance measures would be subject to unknown bias. Consequently, estimating the above model must involve some explicit consideration of the autocorrelated residuals. We use SAS Proc Autoreg with the maximum likelihood option to estimate the model

$$flow(t) = f(day, month) + v(t).$$

This method "employ[s] a Gauss-Marquardt algorithm to . . . maximize the log likelihood. . . The relevant optimization is performed simultaneously for both the regression and the AR parameters." (SAS Institute 1985). Thus, the effect of day and month, measured as 0-1 dummy

variables, can be seen explicitly as well as the autocorrelation pattern of the residuals. The models presented are the result of specifying that the autoregressive parameters be eliminated through a stepwise procedure so that only those autoregressive parameters which are significantly different from zero at the five percent level remain. Later we estimate autoregressive models which take account explicitly for the hours as well as the months and days.

Table 11 shows the results of the autoregression analysis of the mean daily flows from 1989. "Regular R-square" refers to what the R-square would have been using ordinary least squares estimation without considering the autocorrelation of the residuals. "Total R-square" shows the percentage of the variance explained when the autocorrelated residuals are modeled along with the effects of weekday and month.

The variables in the equation above consist of six dummy variables reflecting day of the week and three dummy variables reflecting the months from which the data are taken (two for the negotiated period, since March is eliminated from the data set). These variables for the days take on the value of 1 if the observation is taken from the particular day of the week listed for each variable and zero otherwise. Similarly, the three variables reflecting the months take on the value of one if the observation comes from the particular month and zero otherwise. If there are n categories for dummy variables, only (n-1) may be used in a regression, otherwise the X'X matrix is singular and the regression cannot be solved. Thus, the coefficients for the dummy variables reflect the relationship between the particular weekday and the level for Sunday or the particular month and the level for June. The coefficient for Tuesday, for example, is 2744, indicating that on the average Tuesday's flow was 2744 cubic feet/second greater than that on Sunday. Since the probability value for a larger t by chance is only 0.01, we can reject the null hypothesis that the coefficient for Tuesday is zero at the five percent level.

Perusal of Table 11 indicates that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday all have flows that are significantly above that of Sunday at the five percent level or higher when all the data (March through June) are considered. All of the coefficients are positive, indicating that the flows on these days are higher than those on the Sundays. On the other hand, none of the coefficients for the months are significantly different from zero. This indicates that there was no significant difference in the monthly flows at the 5 percent level of significance. On the other hand, when the analysis is confined to the shorter, negotiated flow period, no coefficients were significantly different from zero. This indicates that the interdaily variation resulted primarily from the time period outside of the period from April 1 to June 15. These results are summarized in the bottom panel of Table 11.

Table 12 shows the results of the autoregression analysis for 1988. The results from the analysis of the entire period are shown in the top panel; those from the negotiated flow period are shown in the bottom panel. Several differences are apparent between the years for the entire period. First, only the coefficients for Tuesday and Wednesday are significantly different from zero for 1988, whereas in 1989 the coefficients for Tuesday through Friday were significant. Also, the coefficient of the month of April is significantly greater than zero in 1988 indicating that the flow in April of 1988 was significantly higher than that of June. Finally, one additional significant autoregressive coefficient at lag 3 is present in 1988 which does not appear in the analysis for 1989. The results are quite similar for the negotiated period, with the exception that no monthly coefficients are significantly different from zero in the negotiated period.

In looking at the average daily flow, we can conclude that most of the interdaily variation is the result of the data outside of the time in which the negotiated flow regime was in force. The reason for this conclusion is that no daily coefficients in the model from the short period were significantly different from zero. Secondly, for the long period, 1989 shows more daily variation than 1988, but since the May, 1988 coefficient was significantly greater than zero, intermonthly variation over the long period in 1988 was more pronounced than in 1989.

Table 11. Results of autoregression analysis on the 1989 average daily flows (cfs) of the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids reservoir for the original recommendation period (1 March to 30 June, top panel) and the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June, bottom panel).

Original 1	Recom	mendation	Perio	d					
Reg RSQ Durbin-W	atson	0.1888 1.9373	Total	RSQ	(	7439			
Variable		B value		Std.	erro	or	Т	ratio	Prob.
INTERCPT	-	10582.5259		1767				.986	0.0001
MON		1369.5817		748	.1766	67		.831	0.0699
TUES		2744.7590		1064				.578	0.0113
WED		2953.2788		1201	.5185	56	2	.458	0.0155
THURS		3363.7130	)	1199	.2557	78		.805	0.0060
FRI		3456.9441	-	1064	.6657	78	3	.247	0.0015
SAT		1260.3786	5	739	.1099	7		.705	0.0910
MAR		3606.1084	Į.	2258		_		.597	0.1131
APR		-926.5447	7	2172	.7220	6	·- 0	.426	0.6706
MAY		·3325.9949	•	2099	.2143	34	1	.584	0.1160
A(1)		-0.9392	254	0	.0943	34026	-9	.956	0.0001
A(2)		0.2290	016	0	.0931	L6268	2	.458	0.0155
SSE MSE SBC	429	0698444 6610745 1446.67		DFE Root AIC		25 14	65 71.137 21.036 0.832		
Reg RSQ Durbin-Wa	atson		91	Total	L KSÇ	2	0.832	9	
Variable	DF	B valu	ıe	Sto	d. er	ror	Tr	atio	Approx.
INTERCPT	1	12307.41	.78	308	35.91	134	3.	988	0.0002
MON	1	635.65	64	78	37.60	137	0.	807	0.4226
TUES	1	843.82	272	11:	10.14	1079	0.	760	0.4499
WED	1	1220.37	731	125	58.59	651	0.	970	0.3358
THURS	1	1932.33	371	126	54.21	382	1.	528	0.1312
FRI	1	2006.52		110	7.14	1673	ĩ.	812	0.0746
SAT	1	162.40			60.60			214	0.8316
APR	1	-666.18			18.76			205	0.8382
MAY	1	496.31			96.77			191	0.8490
A(1)	1	-1.10				19204		056	0.0001
A(2)	1		349426		-	05026		950	0.0555
, /	_				. ,				

Table 12. Results of autoregression analysis on the 1988 average daily flows (cfs) of the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids reservoir for the original recommendation period (1 March to 30 June, top panel) and the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June, bottom panel).

		n Period		
Reg RSQ	0.1975	Total RSQ	0.6083	
Durbin-Wat:	son 2.0211			
Variable	Value	Std. error	T ratio	Prob.
INTERCPT	3339	939	3.552	0.0006
MON	442.9	551	0.802	0.4240
TUES	103.8	742.903	2.832	0.0055
WED	193	734.68	2.639	0.0095
THURS	1353	734.989	1.841	0.0683
FRI	409	750.670	0.545	0.5869
SAT	410	559.00510	0.734	0.4647
MAR	-1809	1139.25206	-1.589	0.1151
APR	725	1133.876	0.640	0.5236
.1AY	2297	1062.7524	2.162	0.0328
A(1)	-0.74	0.09326549	-8.031	0.0001
A(2)	0.3	0.1115108	3.510	0.0007
A(3)	-0.23	0.09452207	-2.497	0.0140

### Negotiated Period

SSE 183056987 DFE

MSE		2773591	Root MSE	1665.41	
SBC		1376.31	AIC	1353.003	
Reg RSQ		0.2106	Total RSQ	0.5744	
Durbin-	Watsor	1.9439			
					Approx.
Variabl	e DF	B value	Std. error	T ratio	prob.
INTERCP	т 1	3832.50047	1131.35058	3.388	0.0012
MON	1	476.38058	546.81685	0.871	0.3868
TUES	1	2308.76643	687.03230	3.360	0.0013
WED	1	1682.21477	749.20619	2.245	0.0281
THURS	1	1129.33083	755.93943	1.494	0.1400
FRI	1	708.49751	692.00716	1.024	0.3097
SAT	1	577.87459	554.20425	1.043	0.3009
APR	1	131.77263	1284.34217	0.103	0.9186
MAY	1	1704.46468	1175.80771	1.450	0.1519
A(1)	1	-0.644414	0.0943759	2 -6.828	0.0001

66

### Autoregression Analysis - Hourly Flows

Table 13 shows the autoregressive analysis for the 1989 hourly flow data for March through June. In this analysis, the monthly and daily variations were accounted for using dummy variables while the hourly effect was allowed to interact with the autoregressive effects. Since the observations were hourly, the autoregressive coefficients reflect any hourly patterns which might be present. Interestingly enough, in this formulation, all the separate effects of the days and the months disappear. In terms of the relationships between the hours, the present flow is related significantly with the flows 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 11, 14, and 20 hours in the past. The relationships are negative for lags 3, 11, and 20 and positive for the remaining lags.

It should be noted that for the daily data, the total sum of squares is approximately 3 billion, while for the hourly data it is 104 billion. Thus, approximately 98 percent of the variation in the hourly data is eliminated by averaging the flows over a 24 hour period. It is therefore not surprising that the monthly and daily coefficients are not significantly different from zero.

Table 14 shows the same analysis for the full 1988 period. Substantially the same conclusions hold except that the autoregressive structure does not contain exactly the same lags.

Table 15 shows the results of the autoregression analysis for hourly flows in 1989 when the hours are specifically included. Again, no monthly or daily coefficients are significantly different from zero. However, several hourly coefficients are significantly different from zero, indicating that the mean flows at these hours are either above or below the mean flow at midnight. Specifically, the flow is less than that of the midnight hour from one to six AM and greater than the midnight hour from 7 until 11 PM. In addition, there are remaining autocorrelations at lags 1 through three, 7, 8, 13, 14, and 20. The autocorrelation at lags 2, 8, and 14 is positive, indicating a positive relationship between flow in the current hour and river flow two, eight and fourteen hours earlier. The autocorrelation coefficients for the remaining lags are negative, indicating a negative relationship between present flow and river flow at those lags.

Table 16 shows the results of the full autoregression on the 1988 hourly data. Again, no monthly or daily coefficients were significantly different from zero. The hourly coefficients were negative for the hours one through four AM and positive for 6 through 11 PM. This is precisely the same pattern shown for 1989. The significant autoregressive coefficients are similar to the pattern shown in 1989.

Since the full autoregressive models give the most detail about the subpatterns which make up the overall pattern of the flows, we will compare these models in detail with the models for the negotiated flow period from 1 April to 15 June of each year. Tables 17 and 18 below give the details for the full autoregression models for the shortened period.

Perusal of Table 17 shows that, like the autoregressive equation for the longer period, no coefficients representing days of the week or months of the year are significantly different from zero in the negotiated period analysis. Thus, the intradaily variation continues to dominate the interdaily variation. Continuing on, the coefficients for the hours of 1 to 3 AM are significant for the negotiated period, whereas the coefficients for 1-6 AM were significant when the model was estimated from the entire three-month data set. However, the models are alike in that the coefficients of the early morning hours are negative. In both equations, the coefficients for the hours 7 to 11 PM are significantly positive, indicating that river flow in these hours is significantly higher than river flow at midnight.

Table 13. Autoregression analysis of the 1989 hourly flow data for the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids dam (March through June).

Reg RSQ		<i>i</i>	RSQ 0.9568		
Durbin-	watson	1.9900			
					Approx.
Variabl	e DF	B value	Std. error	T ratio	prob.
INTERCP	T 1	14205.6296	1620.22781	8.768	0.0001
MON	1	-101.1651	272.94721	-0.371	0.7109
TUES	1	-30.6470	347.30003	-0.088	0.9297
WED	1	-10.8952	378.27876	-0.029	0.9770
THURS	1	-40.8397	377.17082	-0.108	0.9138
FRI	1	449.5819	346.93602	1.296	0.1951
SAT	1	-272.6643	266.52020	-1.023	0.3064
MAR	1	777.2021	1784.25993	0.436	0.6632
APR	1	-195.5829	1504.15522	-0.130	0.8966
MAY	1	195.0007	1140.24048	0.171	0.8642
A(1)	1	-1.22611	0.0183662	-66.759	0.0001
A(2)	1	0.3644413	0.02841172	12.827	0.0001
A(3)	1	-0.0680361	0.01989195	-3.420	0.0006
A(7)	1	-0.113799	0.01922658	-5.919	0.0001
A(8)	1	0.1040602	0.02006174	5.187	0.0001
A(11)	1	-0.0426212	0.01213255	-3.513	0.0004
A(14)	1	0.04495622	0.01057301	4.252	0.0001
A(20)	1	-0.0452166	0.007228499	-6.255	0.0001

Table 14. Autoregression analysis of the 1988 hourly flow data for the Roanoke River below the Roanoke Rapids dam (March through June).

Reg RSQ Durbin-			al RSQ 0.922	10	
Variable	e DF	B value	Std. error	T ratio	Approx prob.
TIMEDOD	m 1	4406 20022	720 067404	6 010	0 0001
INTERCP!		4406.32833	732.867494	6.012	0.0001
MON	1	281.21515	214.766479	1.309	0.1905
TUES WED	1 1	285.63572	275.305548	1.038	0.2996
THURS	1	-10.24840	301.249249	-0.034	0.9729
THURS	1	183.72165	302.271286	0.608	0.5434
FRI	1	-215.08764	277.962567	-0.774	0.4391
SAT	1	4.39435	218.512694	0.020	0.9840
MAR		-1178.07630	978.892967	-1.203	0.2289
APR	1	355.62489	887.078577	0.401	0.6885
MAY	1	1368.26069	748.254048	1.829	0.0676
A(1)	1	-1.30487	0.01847568	-70.626	0.0001
A(2)	1	0.4674761	0.02948909	15.853	0.0001
A(3)	1	-0.0708684	0.02098398	-3.377	0.0007
A(6)	1	0.04137029	0.0136689	3.027	0.0025
A(8)	1	-0.0926334	0.02320625	-3.992	0.0001
A(9)	1	0.09310824	0.03002394	3.101	0.0019
A(10)	1	-0.0536803	0.01986725	-2.702	0.0069
A(14)	1	-0.0276169	0.009137263	-3.022	0.0025
A(18)	1	0.02605138	0.01009816	2.580	0.0099
A(21)	1	-0.0531393	0.01351069	-3.933	0.0001
A(23)	1	-0.0484985	0.02197948	-2.207	0.0274
A(24)	1	0.06678328	0.01780114	3.752	0.0002

Table 15. Full autoregression analysis of the 1989 hourly flow data (March through June)

	rker	ihood estimates			
SSE		4381002298	DFE	2887	
MSE		1517493	Root MSE	1231.866	
SBC		50271.73	AIC	50026.47	
Reg RSQ		0.0310	Total RSQ	0.9579	
Durbin-Wa	tson	1.9900	TOCAL KSQ	0.9379	
					Approx.
Variable	DF	B value	Std. error	T ratio	prob.
INTERCPT	1	14420.6869	1614.76015	8.931	0.0001
MON	1	-126.6871	271.43057	-0.467	0.6407
TUES	1	-60.6186	345.45231	-0.175	0.8607
WED	1	-44.4093	376.27151	-0.118	0.9061
THURS	1	-73.2342	375.16251	-0.195	0.8452
FRI	1	442.3402	345.09652	1.282	0.2000
	1	-297.9736	265.12662	-1.124	0.2612
	1	256.7454	1787.25335	0.144	0.8858
	1	-567.6187	1499.70918	-0.378	0.7051
	1	50.1789	1136.17387	0.044	0.9648
	1	-362.4479	118.54126	-3.058	0.0023
	1	-630.2469	183.72164	-3.430	0.0006
	1	-781.6576	226.77114	-3.447	0.0006
	1	-832.3879	258.70449	-3.218	0.0013
	1	-737.1341	283.52899	-2.600	0.0094
	1	-592.0131	300.80089	-1.968	0.0491
	1	-355.8970	312.71097	-1.138	0.2552
	1	214.6664	323.96440	0.663	0.5076
	1	255.8416	332.53029	0.769	0.4417
	1	15.4731	337.13274	0.046	0.9634
	1	361.2491	339.10665	1.065	0.2868
	1	453.4150	340.15857	1.333	0.1827
	1	580.9293	339.06820	1.713	0.0868
	1	415.5881	337.05043	1.233	0.2177
	1	215.9681	332.39573	0.650	0.5159
	1	57.0444	323.77251	0.176	0.8602
	1	-16.5187	312.46161	-0.053	0.9578
		283.3913	300.49475	0.943	0.3457
	1		283.14283	2.193	0.0284
	1	620.9651	258.23792	3.176	0.0015
	1	820.2132		3.388	0.0007
	1	766.3155	226.19957	3.111	0.0019
	1	569.2212	182.96576	2.599	0.0013
	1	304.8676	117.28647		0.0001
	1	-1.21638	0.01846166		0.0001
	1	0.3595501	0.02843572		0.0001
	1	-0.0765518	0.01992517		0.0001
	1	-0.114314	0.01918534		
	1	0.09264955	0.01881247		0.0001
	1	-0.0540223	0.01890545		0.0043
	1	0.06908646	0.01867408		0.0002
A(20)	1	-0.0421028	0.00733810	2 -5.738	0.0001

Table 16. Full autoregression analysis of the 1988 hourly flow data (March through June).

			·		
Maximum	likel	lihood estimates			
SSE	30	069188205	DFE	2884	
MSE		1064212	Root MSE	1031.607	
SBC		49253.16	AIC	48989.95	
Reg RSQ		0.0316	Total RSQ	0.9239	
Durbin-	Watso	on 2.0055			
Variable	DF	B value	Std. error	T ratio	Approx. prob.
INTERCP	т 1	4386.12491	746.124223	5.879	0.0001
MON	1	286.20995	214.318445	1.335	0.1818
TUES	1	260.08024	274.617089	0.947	0.3437
WED	1	-29.91557	300.426343	-0.100	0.9207
THURS	1	178.20788	301.482323	0.591	0.5545
FRI	1	-222.41665	277.265691	-0.802	0.4225
SAT	1	1.64151	217.997284	0.008	0.9940
MAR	1	-1412.07971	961.232252	-1.469	0.1419
APR	1	226.92754	873.597660	0.260	0.7951
MAY	1	1311.57417	740.542380	1.771	0.0766
ONE	1	-434.34190	107.271107	-4.049	0.0001
TWO	1	-502.58420	177.249894	-2.835	0.0046
THREE	1	-517.04762	228.295322	-2.265	0.0236
FOUR	1	-562.01558	265.312441	-2.118	0.0342
FIVE	1	-515.01976	290.238238	-1.774	0.0761
SIX	1	-437.38762	305.296530	-1.433	0.1521
SEVEN	1	-380.07624	312.096788	-1.218	0.2234
EIGHT	1	-170.23060	313.673781	-0.543	0.5874
NINE	1	-81.72888	314.168579	-0.260	0.7948
TEN	1	87.06838	314.112091	0.277	0.7817
ELEV	1	165.72417	314.102204	0.528	0.5978
TWELVE	1	75.95043	314.103985	0.242	0.8090
THIRTN	1	114.17640	314.094785	0.364	0.7163
FOURTN	1	160.90025	314.099843	0.512	0.6085
FIFTN	1	96.68162	314.146699	0.308	0.7583
SIXTN	1	226.53863	313.635370	0.722	0.4702
SEVTN	1	514.72528	312.037364	1.650	0.0991
EIGHTN	1	706.81088	305.188377	2.316	0.0206 0.0026
NINTN	1	875.19572	290.074420 265.086924	3.017 3.790	0.0028
TWENTY	1	1004.58054	228.009547	5.407	0.0002
TWONE	1 1	1232.85016 1186.42539	176.886714	6.707	0.0001
TWO2	1	500.39175	106.686854	4.690	0.0001
TWO3 A(1)	1	-1.29744	0.01852195		0.0001
A(1) A(2)	1	0.46053	0.02949871		0.0001
A(2)	1	-0.069974	0.02101825		0.0009
A(6)	1	0.0367277	0.01376183		0.0077
A(8)	1	-0.0885116	0.02322461		0.0001
A(9)	1	0.08500263	0.0300179	2.832	0.0047
A(10)	1	-0.0488128	0.01993568		0.0144
A(14)	1	-0.0328291	0.00929574		0.0004
A(18)	1	0.02871413	0.01018487		0.0048
A(21)	1	-0.0629416	0.01112828		0.0001
A(24)	1	0.03392881	0.00896475		0.0002
•					

# Roanoke River Flow Report

Table 17. Full autoregression analysis of the 1989 hourly flow data for the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June).

SSE	21	8000453	DFE	1739	
MSE		125359.7	Root MSE	354.0617	
SBC		26133.69	AIC	25930.85	
Reg RSQ		0.0323	Total RSQ	0.9965	
Durbin-Wa	atson	2.0083			
					Approx
Variable	DF	B value	Std. error	T ratio	prob.
	1	13424.5755	2164.15687	6.203	0.0001
MON	1	10.4833	97.30910	0.108	0.9142
TUES	1	-129.3824	123.72512	-1.046	0.2958
WED	1	-30.6638	136.13931	-0.225	0.8218
THURS	1	17.6681	137.19363	0.129	0.8975
FRI	1	44.3636	125.48592	0.354	0.7237
SAT	1	-85.6983	97.31285	-0.881	0.3786
APR	1	165.0741	492.53120	0.335	0.7375
MAY	1	71.5964	349.88839	0.205	0.8379
ONE	1	-93.5272	42.60709	-2.195	0.0283
IMO	1	-154.7131	67.90791	-2.278	0.0228
THREE	1	-181.4062	87.70068	-2.068	0.0387
FOUR	1	-201.3908	103.82107	-1.940	0.0526
FIVE	1	-219.8828	116.85259	-1.882	0.0600
SIX	1	-226.6120	127.31063	-1.780	0.0753
SEVEN	1	-192.3132	135.63024	-1.418	0.1564
EIGHT	1	-148.6662	142.16213	-1.046	0.2958
NINE	1	-166.0097	147.10421	-1.129	0.2593
TEN	1	-251.9936	150.57809	-1.674	0.0944
ELEV	1	-154.8681	152.65255	-1.015	0.3105
TWELVE	1	-99.6571	153.34614	-0.650	0.5159
THIRTN	1	-49.4666	152.63614	-0.324	0.7459
FOURTN	1	-85.6820	150.54506	-0.569	0.5693
FIFTN	1	-57.9913	147.05391	-0.394	0.6934
SIXTN	1	-50.7739	142.09329	-0.357	0.7209
SEVTN	1	33.2553	135.54073	0.245	0.8062
EIGHTN	1	182.9454	127.19616	1.438	0.1505
NINTN	1	313.5402	116.70593	2.687	0.0073
TWENTY	1	358.0261	103.62923	3.455	0.0006
TWONE	1	348.6826	87.43731	3.988	0.0001
TWO2	1	280.1987	67.51133	4.150	0.0001
TWO3	1	145.7671	41.86950	3.481	0.0005
A(1)	1	-1.3637	0.0236942	-57.554	0.0001
A(2)	1	0.3259354	0.0317815	10.256	0.0001
A(4)	1	0.03875303	0.01585116	2.445	0.0146
A(13)	1	-0.00432896	0.009049315	-0.478	0.6324
A(18)	1	0.007006727	0.007065421	0.992	0.3215

Table 18. Full autoregression analysis of the 1988 hourly flow data for the negotiated period (1 April to 15 June).

Maximum	likel	ihood estimates			
				1722	
SSE MSE	119	5463844	DFE Root MSE	1733 830.556	
SBC		689823.3	· -	28962.69	
		29198.43	AIC	*	
Reg RSQ	·- +	0.0572	Total RSQ	0.9202	
Durbin-W	atson	1.9900			3
Variable	DE	D l	Ct d a	m	Approx.
variable	Dr	B value	Std. error	T ratio	prob.
INTERCPT	1	5043.73224	864.501234	5.834	0.0001
MON	1	355.84401	214.227391	1.661	0.0969
TUES	1	189.83275	278.616392	0.681	0.4957
WED	1	-535.10282	312.029365	-1.715	0.0865
THURS	1	-424.55849	312.921434	-1.357	0.1750
FRI	1	-231.24621	286.416424	-0.807	0.4196
SAT	1	-92.54159	221.520001	-0.418	0.6762
APR	1	165.08500	915.829076	0.180	0.8570
MAY	1	758.96596	707.152369	1.073	0.2833
ONE	1	-448.12234	111.260375	-4.028	0.0001
TWO	1	-483.18251	180.216019	-2.681	0.0074
THREE	า	-499.93882	228.545149	-2.187	0.0288
FOUR	1	-511.11266	262.429874	-1.948	0.0516
FIVE	1	-513.73462	286.655375	-1.792	0.0733
SIX	1	-504.34510	300.353374	-1.679	0.0933
SEVEN	1	-393.79824	304.209254	-1.294	0.1957
EIGHT	1	-128.57107	302.792400	-0.425	0.6712
NINE	1	159.43611	302.981035	0.526	0.5988
TEN	1	447.53315	301.993631	1.482	0.1385
ELEV	1	407.49150	298.606367	1.365	0.1725
TWELVE	1	357.58018	296.580957	1.206	0.2281
THIRTN	1	456.46646	298.621968	1.529	0.1266
FOURTN	1	415.98829	301.983649	1.378	0.1685
FIFTN	1	460.25576	302.907163	1.519	0.1288
SIXTN	1	635.38946	302.690997	2.099	0.0359
SEVTN	1	875.69866	304.068871	2.880	0.0040
EIGHTN	1	1046.89686	300.109087	3.488	0.0005
NINTN	1	1132.79519	286.298857	3.957	0.0001
TWENTY	1	1119.26373	261.954353	4.273	0.0001
TWONE	1	1232.26489	227.919793	5.407	0.0001
TWO2	1	1187.97044	179.437506	6.621	0.0001
TWO3	1	474.40553	110.018839	4.312	0.0001
A(1)	1	-1.26112	0.02357723	53.489	0.0001
A(2)	1	0.471475	0.03682123	12.804	0.0001
A(3)	1	-0.135828	0.02866526	-4.738	0.0001
A(5)	1	0.05456614	0.01747626	3.122	0.0018
A(8)	1	-0.11825	0.0256218	-4.615	0.0001
A(9)	1	0.1233307	0.02797282	4.409	0.0001
A(11)	1	-0.0803032	0.01595271	-5.034	0.0001
A(16)	1	-0.0531715	0.02383796	-2.231	0.0258
A(17)	1	0.06914671	0.02389234	2.894	0.0039
A(22)	1	-0.120951	0.02360733	-5.123	0.0001
A(23)	1	0.08474331	0.0226602	3.740	0.0002
• •					

Finally, there is some difference in the autoregressive structure of the residuals. Interestingly enough, there are no lags common to both models except lags 1 and 2, which have opposite signs in the two models.

Turning to the 1988 models, again no monthly or daily coefficients are significant. The coefficients for hours 1 to 3 AM are significant for the negotiated period whereas the hours 1 to 4 AM (Table 14) are significant for the entire three-month period. These are quite similar results. As for the evening hours, the coefficients from 6 to 11 PM are significantly positive when the entire data set is considered, but this time period begins an hour later, at 7 PM when the model is estimated from the negotiated flow period only. As for the autocorrelation structure, the significant lags for both equations are similar in both structure and sign.

In summary, we conclude that the full autoregressive models show more differences between the two recommendation periods in 1989 than in 1988. Thus, the relevant models to consider, when analyzing for policy purposes, would be those estimated from the negotiated flow period.

Figures 10 through 13 summarize what has been found by the full autoregressive analysis concerning hourly flow differences. We have found that approximately 95 percent of the variation in the hourly data is eliminated when the data are averaged to form the daily data. Hence, when analyzing the hourly data, the intradaily variation overwhelms the interdaily variation, so the terms reflecting daily and monthly differences in flow are not significantly different from zero. The only significant coefficients are those which reflect different hours of the day and those which reflect the autoregressive pattern.

Considering all four figures at once, an immediate similarity is that, no matter what year nor what time period, the coefficients for the early morning hours are significantly negative and those for the early and late evening are significantly positive. This suggests, of course, an increase in the flow (relative to the midnight hour) commencing about 6 or 7 PM and a reduction beginning about 1 AM in the morning. This would agree with the pattern of electricity usage which is observed in warm weather months: electricity usage peaks in the late afternoon.

Considering Figures 10 and 11 specifically, we observe they have the same general shape. However, the coefficients estimated from the entire data set in 1989 are generally much larger than those estimated from the negotiated period. This indicates that during the negotiated period the intradaily variation was smaller than during the period as a whole. In contrast, the overall pattern is still there in 1988, as shown in Figure 11, but the size difference in the coefficients is not as noticeable.

Figure 12 compares the coefficients for the three-month period in 1988 and 1989. Again, the same general pattern is evident. The 1988 coefficients seem somewhat more negative in the early morning than those of 1989, however the 1989 coefficients are somewhat larger in the evening hours than the 1988 coefficients.

Finally, Figure 13 compares the coefficients of the negotiated periods for both years. Again, the same general pattern appears throughout the day, however, the coefficients for 1989 are smaller (more negative) in the early morning and larger in the evening.

Two conclusions come from this analysis. 1) For 1989, the flow during the negotiated period, from 1 April to 15 June, was less variable than for the period as a whole. This is because the early morning coefficients were less negative and the late evening coefficients were less positive relative to midnight. In 1988, the differences in the time period made little difference in the magnitude of the coefficients. 2) The biggest difference between 1988 and 1989 is found in comparisons of the negotiated periods, supporting the prior conclusion illustrated in Figure 13.

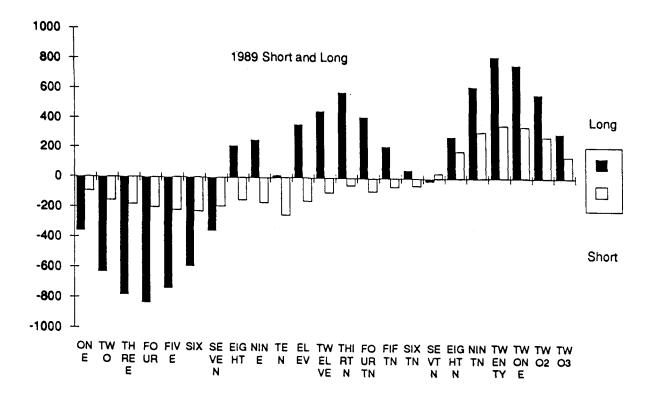


Figure 10. Comparison of hourly coefficients for the negotiated period (short) and the original recommendation period (long, March-June) using the 1989 data set.

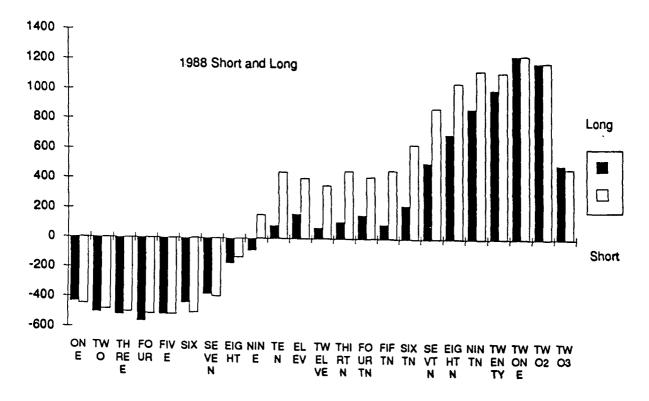


Figure 11. Comparison of hourly coefficients for the negotiated period (short) and the original recommendation period (long, March-June) using the 1988 data set.

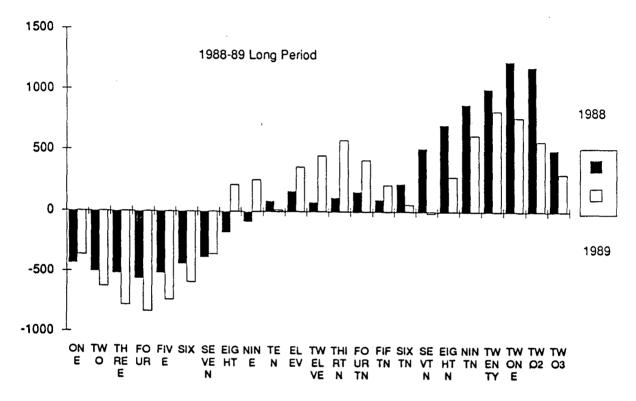


Figure 12. Comparison of hourly coefficients for 1988 and 1989 river flows for the original recommendation period (long, March-June).

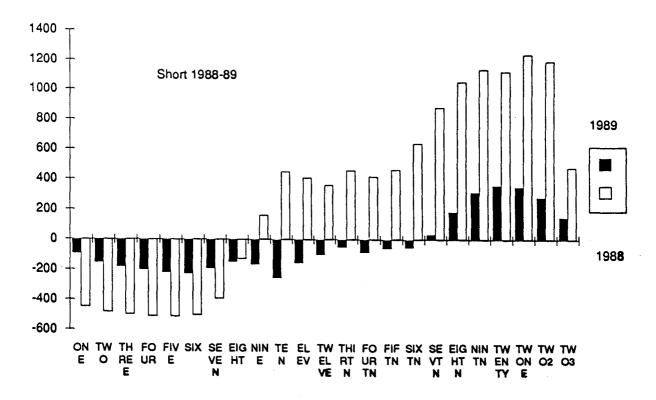


Figure 13. Comparison of hourly coefficients for 1988 and 1989 river flows for the negotiated period (short, 1 April to 15 June).

### Graphical Analysis of Variability

Figure 14 shows a comparative analysis of the daily variability of the flow over the 1 March to 30 June time period. The graph was constructed by calculating, for each day in the period, the standard deviation of the hourly data for each year. The standard deviation for 1988 was then subtracted from the standard deviation for 1989 by day. Thus, each bar represents the difference, for that particular day, between the standard deviation in 1989 and that in 1988. A positive result indicates that on a particular day the flow was more variable in 1989 than in 1988; conversely, a negative result indicates the daily value was more variable in 1988 than in 1989.

Also indicated on the graph are the approximate limits of the spawning period as shown in the egg sampling data. Clearly, every single day in this critical period during 1989 was less variable than the corresponding day in 1988. Indeed, after approximately 1 May, practically all of the flows in 1989 were less variable than those on the corresponding days in 1988.

### Other Hydrological Considerations:

### 1989 Reservoir Operation in Hindsight

Roger A. Rulifson and Max B. Grimes

The Roanoke River Water Flow Committee held a meeting at East Carolina University in July 1989 to review the hydrological and biological events that occurred during the first half of 1989. Prior to the meeting, the Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, was asked to prepare hypothetical scenarios of water releases from the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir had *a priori* knowledge been available to assist in the process. Max Grimes of the Wilmington District created two hypothetical models for discussion at the meeting.

Figure 15 depicts a hypothetical water release schedule designated as "perfect operation." The top panel (a) indicates how the Kerr Lake elevation might have differed from the observed, and the lower panel (b) indicates what the Corps considers a perfect release schedule under the limitations of the negotiated Q1-Q3 boundaries. Initially, water releases from Roanoke Rapids Reservoir would have matched the first Q3 (upper) boundary from 1 April to 16 April. This release schedule would have resulted in the absence of flooding actually observed from 11 April to 15 April (Figure 15b) and a Kerr Lake elevation below the Rule Curve target (Figure 15a). During the second two-week flow period beginning 15 April, flows would have been reduced at 1,500 cfs per hour to the next Q3 (upper boundary) level until 22 April, at which time Kerr elevation would have fallen below 300.0 feet msl (Figure 15b). At that point, water release would have adjusted to the Q1 (lower boundary)limit in an attempt to preserve water storage in Kerr for discharge through the remainder of the negotiated flow period. However, the high inflows of early May due to increased run-off necessitated abandoning the Q1-Q3 boundary limitations and implementing flood control procedures. A return to the Q3 boundary around 26 May would have reduced the downstream flooding event by several days without affecting evacuation of Kerr flood storage. The Q3 flow limit would have represented the rate of discharge through 9 June, at which time elevation in Kerr would have exceeded the Rule Curve and water evacuation procedures take effect.

The second hypothetical scenario uses the target flows established as part of the negotiated flow regime (Table 2). Initial moderate water releases in early April (Figure 16) would have resulted in releases slightly above the Q3 limit from 11 April to 15 April, but would have reduced the amount of flooding downstream from that actually observed during that period

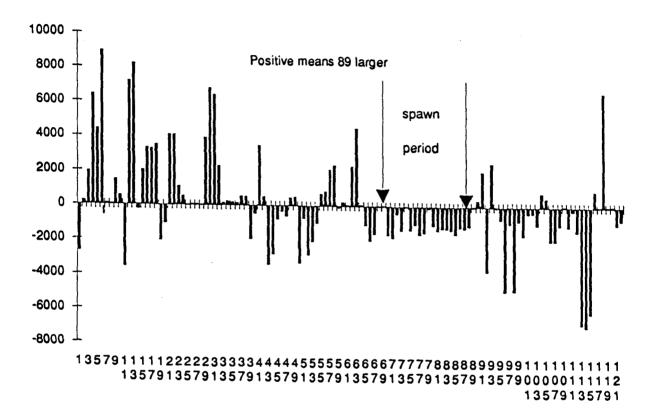


Figure 14. Comparison of the standard deviations in flows by date for 1988 and 1989. Positive values means that flow instability on that date in 1989 was greater.

(Figure 16b). Following target flows during this time would have resulted in Kerr elevations closer to the Rule Curve (Figure 16a). Again, around 15 April flows would have been reduced to the second set of target flows of the negotiated flow regime, resulting in more moderate and stable flows than that actually observed in 1989 (Figure 16b), and Kerr Reservoir levels closely approximating the Rule Curve (Figure 16a). The flooding event during May precludes the use of target flows during the three-week period. At the end of May, water releases reduced to the target flow for the period would have resulted in lower moderate and stable flows compared to the actual flow patterns recorded; Kerr elevation would have remained closer to the Rule Curve (Figure 16a).

In summary, hypothetical flow models run by the Corps for the 1989 spring spawning period suggests that coordinating water releases using the negotiated flow regime target flows would have improved and stabilized hydrologic conditions downstream of Roanoke Rapids Dam during certain periods of 1989. However, the point must be made that these models were generated after the period in question; the Corps of Engineers did make a good faith attempt at managing flow releases as close to the negotiated flow regime as practicable given that future rainfall in the watershed is not as predictable as one might wish.

#### Other Hydrological Considerations:

#### **Kerr Lake Flow Guides**

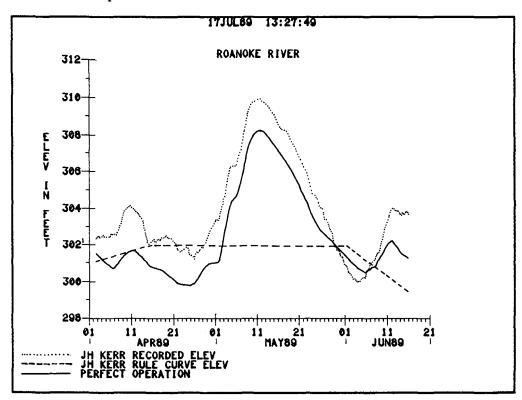
#### **David Crawford**

To begin a meaningful discussion on the likelihood of achieving the recommended flow regime for most years, it is necessary to take a look at Kerr Project operation. This is not to say that the Kerr operation is flawed, but only that the negotiated flow regime has added another possible constraint.

To meet the flow regime targets, it may be necessary to consider that the storage window is wider than elevations 299.5 to 302.0 feet above sea level. This assumption would apparently violate stated goals for flood control (> elevation 302.0 feet) and power production (< elevation 299.5 feet). However, it may be possible to operate Kerr for flood control and power as well as for striped bass. Several examples of a hypothetical operation are given below which, naturally, raise more questions than are answered. The purpose of this hypothesis is to at least bring operational or Rule Curve changes into the discussion. Granted, such changes would require major review by the Corps, possibly even an Environmental Impact Statement and congressional action.

The operations of Kerr in 1988 and 1989 provide examples of a good flow year (1988) for the combined downstream resource and a relatively bad year for the resources (1989, because of the numerous high flow days). To perform an analysis on what could have been, an operational guideline with respect to flow regime needs to be established. This guideline does not, at the present, consider the impact upon power production (which may be positive as well as negative), or impact upon recreational facilities at Kerr Lake. Nor does the assumed guide address flood control impact, although some comments are given below.

What is the objective of instituting a regimented flow regime? In my opinion it is to provide a river flow that provides all life stages of the striped bass a good opportunity to thrive, supports quality wildlife habitat, and provides good growth and harvest conditions for row crop agriculture and timber. This objective implies a target flow somewhere around the expected flow. As nature is not so obliging, the recommended [negotiated] flow regime also tries to bracket the target flow by providing a minimum flow and maximum flow. This range is the



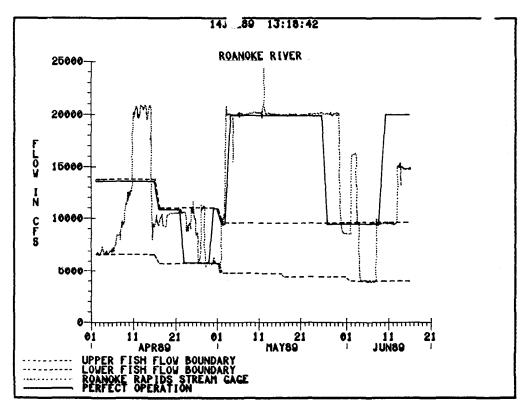
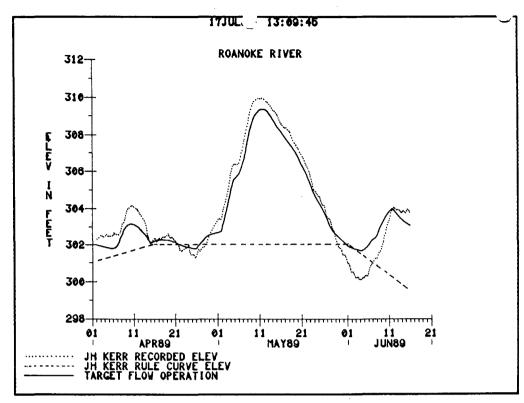


Figure 15.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, modeling of 1988 Kerr Reservoir water releases under a "perfect operation" scenario showing (a) hypothetical changes in Kerr surface water elevation relative to the Rule Curve and observed values, and (b) river flow downstream of Roanoke Rapids Dam relative to the Q1-Q3 bounds and observed values.



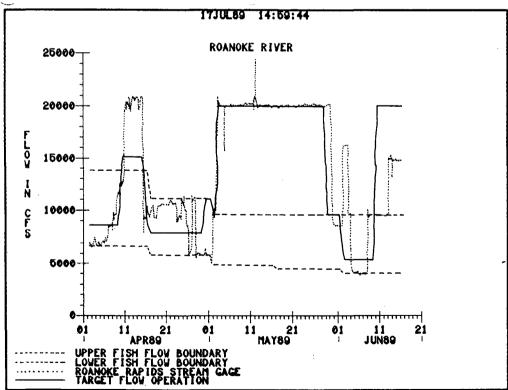


Figure 16.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, modeling of 1989 Kerr Reservoir water releases under a "target flow operation" scenario showing (a) hypothetical changes in Kerr surface water elevation relative to the Rule Curve and observed values, and (b) river flow downstream of Roanoke Rapids dam relative to the Q1-Q3 bounds and observed values.

critical parameter in this discussion, as it is the maximum and minimum values which need to be considered with respect to the operation of Kerr, especially when Kerr Lake level is out of the 299.5 - 302.0 feet elevation window. Therefore, given that Kerr Lake can provide considerable control to flow and assuming that the 299.5 - 302.0 elevation window can be adjusted, a hypothetical guide would be:

Example Flow Guide for the lower Roanoke River

Kerr Lake level (ft.)	April	May	June
<300	minimum	minimum	minimum
300 <el<302< td=""><td>expected</td><td>expected</td><td>maximum</td></el<302<>	expected	expected	maximum
302 <el<305< td=""><td>maximum</td><td>maximum</td><td>maximum</td></el<305<>	maximum	maximum	maximum
EL>305	flood control	flood control	flood control

This guide follows the recommended flow regime, with the minimum, expected, and maximum values tied to the time of year. The flow guide would release control back to normal operation if Kerr level rises above elevation 305. It assumes that April and May are more important than June for meeting target flows and also that they have a lower flood risk than June (hence, the change to maximum flow in June if Kerr Lake exceeds 300 feet msl).

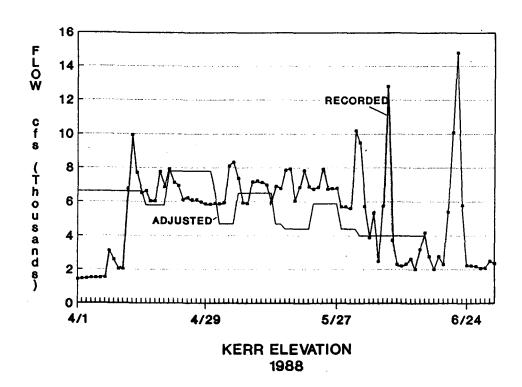
Figures 17 and 18 provide results of applying the above flow guide to operations for years 1988 and 1989, respectively. The adjustment to flow at Roanoke Rapids and elevation of Kerr is given in part (a) and (b), respectively. These adjustments were made by storing water at Kerr or releasing water from Kerr to modify the recorded flow at Roanoke Rapids to give the guide flow and noting the change in storage needed. Obviously, this is a simplification of the actual operation, but it does provide a useful tool in gaining an insight into the possibilities for operational change at Kerr to meet a flow regime objective or constraint.

Release of water at the minimum (6000 cfs) in early April results in drawdown of Kerr rather than filling of the reservoir as was actually observed. In 1988, a flow regime was under discussion, so the old agreement was in place, which called for release no sooner than 15 April. At this time, the Corps of Engineers was attempting to store water to allow for augmentation flow releases during striped bass spawning activity. The effects upon striped bass spawning of providing augmentation flow beginning the first half of April (in addition to other flow effects) requires review by appropriate fishery specialists. For the remainder of April, river flows are close to the expected flows and are higher and more stable than that actually observed. For May and June, the guide flows are lower but more stable than those actually observed (Figure 17a).

Figure 17b shows the effects of guide flows upon Kerr elevation. Note that the elevation, although lower than that actually recorded in 1988, remains within the 299.5 - 302 window from mid-April to mid-June, then crosses over the recorded level, ending higher and nearer the Rule Curve.

The spring of 1989 was very wet, with Kerr Reservoir providing essential flood control. It was not a good year, however, for regulating river flow for striped bass spawning activity because of the need to release, for long periods, 20,000 cfs (as dictated by operational rules).

### ROANOKE RADIDS FLOW 1988



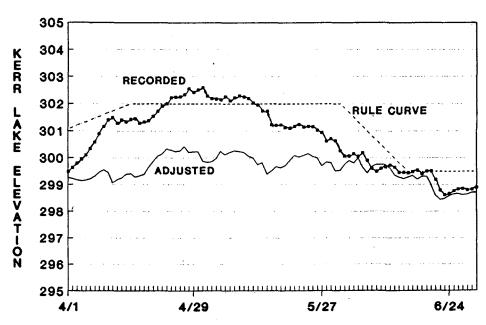
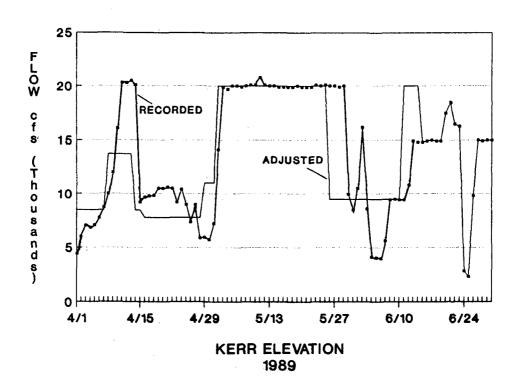


Figure 17. Actual recorded flow (cfs) and hypothetical flow of the Roanoke River (a), and the actual and hypothetical Kerr elevation levels (b), for 1988 based on the "flow guide" method of reservoir management.

### ROANOKE RIVER FLOW 1989



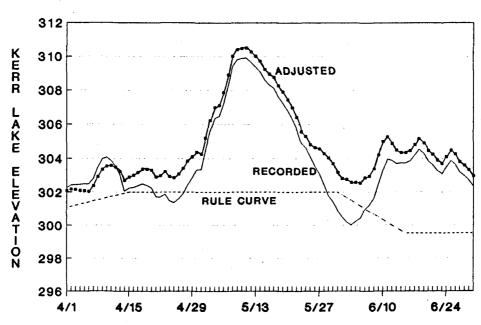


Figure 18. Actual recorded flow (cfs) and hypothetical flow of the Roanoke River (a), and the actual and hypothetical Kerr elevation levels (b), for 1989 based on the "flow guide" method of reservoir management.

However, the flow guide hypothesized above and used for 1988 was again applied to 1989 resulting in the adjusted flow at Roanoke Rapids depicted in Figure 18a and modified Kerr elevation in Figure 18b.

The net result of the modifications to flood control by assuming the flow guide controls operation up to elevation 305 is an additional one foot of water in the reservoir (Figure 16b). On Memorial Day, the elevation could have been at least two feet higher, thus bringing in the question of impact to recreation, obviously an important consideration in the Corp's operation of Kerr. River flow below Roanoke Rapids (Figure 16a) is not changed significantly in May and early June except for being more stable. In April, however, a major flood peak is eliminated - an event which would be expected to be controlled given the objective behind the maximum values provided by the recommended flow regime.

This flow guide analysis could be recreated for all years on record to determine the average effect upon Kerr elevation as well as effects during flood and drought years. Multi-year simulation is also needed to determine the effect upon hydropower operation, not only during April through June but also for the summer months. The hypothetical flow guide may result in higher or lower reservoir elevations at the end of the striped bass spawning season, and this would affect power production. Economic impacts of controlled peaking operation at Roanoke Rapids also requires consideration.

The flood risk associated with this hypothetical flow guide may not be raised substantially, given the relative occurrence of peak inflows for April and May and the results presented for 1989. The operation during 1989 shows a willingness on the part of the Corps to maintain Kerr Reservoir above the Rule Curve (around elevation 304) and provide releases (if averaged) not far removed from the maximum suggested by the negotiated flow regime, but substantially below the 20,000 cfs discharge during April and May.

# Roanoke River Flow Report

## WATER QUALITY OF THE LOWER ROANOKE RIVER, 1988-1989

### Roger A. Rulifson

Water quality monitoring in 1988 and 1989 was conducted at several locations by four separate studies. The Roanoke River downstream of the striped bass spawning grounds at Weldon was monitored every four hours for basic water quality information from mid-April through early June as part of a striped bass egg production and viability study (Rulifson 1989; Rulifson, in preparation). The lower river, delta, and Batchelor Bay were monitored for basic water quality on an alternate day basis at selected stations as part of a study concerning abundance and timing of phytoplankton, zooplankton, and larval striped bass in downstream areas (Rulifson, Stanley, and Cooper, in preparation). In addition, water samples were collected weekly in 1988 for intensive water quality analyses of nutrients and metals at upstream and downstream locations (Rulifson et al. 1990).

#### Spring 1988

In 1988, water quality of the lower Roanoke River was monitored every four hours from 14 April to 8 June at River Mile (RM) 105, known as Pollock's Ferry, which is approximately 24 miles downstream of Weldon, NC (Figure 19). The station corresponded to the site selected for monitoring striped bass spawning activity in the spring of 1988 (Rulifson 1989).

Water quality samples were also collected within the Roanoke delta at sites designated Station 6 (Middle River), Station 7 (above Weyerhaeuser on the Roanoke mainstem), Station 10 (mainstem just upstream of the Highway 45 bridge), and Station 8 (Cashie River). Stations in the delta were sampled weekly. Complete methodology and the resultant data base were presented in Rulifson et al. 1990. A summary of the results was presented in Manooch and Rulifson (1989).

Two factors resulted in rather stable river flow at Pollock's Ferry during the 1988 study: moderate input of runoff from the watershed, and the attempt by the Corps of Engineers and Virginia Power to regulate downstream flow as per the guidelines of the negotiated flow regime, which at the time was still being discussed. The water quality information obtained by the Rulifson et al. (1990) study therefore represented good baseline data on the results of moderating flows downstream of hydropower projects.

Water quality of the Roanoke, Middle, and Cashie Rivers was generally good during the 1988 striped bass spawning season. Some changes in water quality between the upstream and downstream sites were apparent, but there were no significant diel variations in water quality at Pollock's Ferry, nor vertical variations in the water column at Stations 7 and 10 in the lower Roanoke River. This could be attributed to the moderation of hydropower releases at Roanoke Rapids Dam during the study.

At Pollock's Ferry, water temperature was 13°C on 14 April and increased to 24°C by the end of May. The in-situ pH ranged from 6.7 to 7.9. The lowest pH value of 6.7 was observed on 17 May. Dissolved oxygen values remained above 5.0 mg/L throughout the study.

At the delta stations, water temperatures ranged from a low of 11.0° C on 14 April to a high of 24.0°C on 9 June. Levels of dissolved oxygen dropped below 5 mg/L in late April and

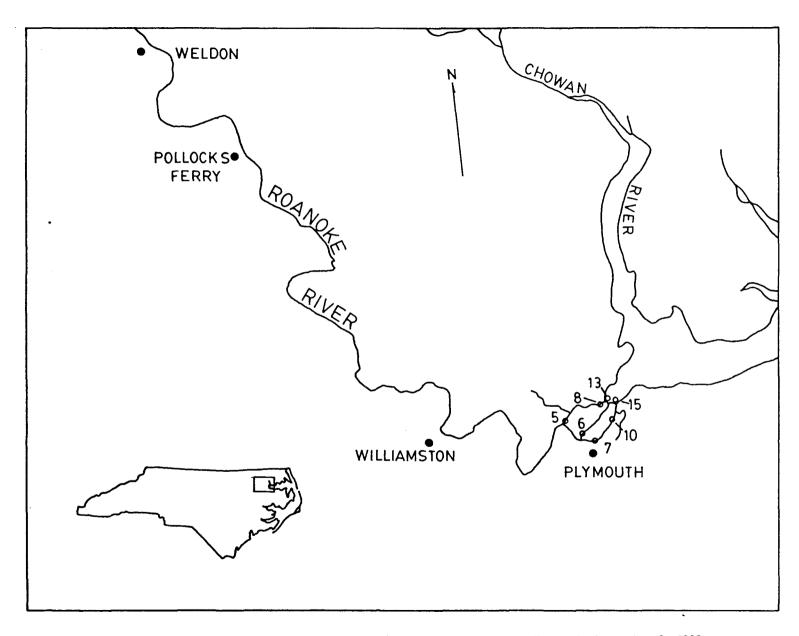


Figure 19. Map of the lower Roanoke River and western Albemarle Sound depicting water quality monitoring stations for 1988.

early May. Decreasing dissolved oxygen concentration with depth was evident at several stations. Salinity remained consistently below 1.0 ppt at all stations throughout the study. Values of pH usually remained above 7.0.

Low alkalinities recorded in 1988 indicate that waters of the lower Roanoke watershed are soft and poorly buffered. Little variation in alkalinity was evident among sampling sites, averaging about 26 mg/L (as CaCO<sub>3</sub>) for all stations of the Roanoke and Middle Rivers. However, the Cashie River alkalinity averaged slightly lower at 22 mg/L (as CaCO<sub>3</sub>).

Conductivity averaged 100 umhos at Pollocks Ferry and in the Cashie and Roanoke Rivers, except for the area near Highway 45 bridge, which averaged 125 umhos. This portion of the river is below Weyerhaeuser's pulp mill and the Plymouth wastewater treatment plant.

Color of the Roanoke River water increased with distance downstream. Delta waters averaged about 50 color units, more than twice the color found upstream at Pollocks Ferry. This difference could be due to swamp land drainage and/or color from pulpmill discharge. Pulp mill effluent probably contributed to the consistently higher color (57 color units) at the Highway 45 bridge. A peak in color values on 10 May corresponded to a large rainfall event in the lower watershed on 4-6 May, but no directed sampling efforts were conducted to confirm the relationship.

Suspended material in the water column was quantified by measuring turbidity and total suspended solids (TSS). Increased turbidity and TSS values are often associated with storm events and subsequent runoff and increased river flow. Turbidity ranged from 12 ntu at Pollocks Ferry to 22 ntu in the Cashie River. Middle River turbidity averaged 20 ntu, and lower Roanoke Stations 7 and 10 averaged 15 ntu and 17 ntu, respectively. The low turbidity values of the Rulifson et al. (1990) study indicated the relative stability of river flow.

Average TSS values were also low for the Roanoke in 1988, ranging from 13.8 mg/L at Pollocks Ferry to a high of 24.8 mg/L in the Cashie River. The volatile fraction of the suspended solids (VSS) ranged between 15 and 20 percent of the TSS. These turbidity and suspended solid concentrations are typical for eastern North Carolina rivers.

The biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) is a function of the type and amount of carbonaceous material present in the water. Overall, BOD values were low at all locations and averaged about 1 mg/L. A general decline in BOD values was evident during mid-May, but increased toward the end of the study. This trend corresponded with a rainfall event during 4-6 May, but no confirming data were collected.

Carbon content of Roanoke water, quantified by analyzing total (TOC) and soluble (SOC) organic fractions, increased with distance downstream. TOC at Pollocks Ferry averaged 5.6 mg/L, doubling in concentration downstream to 13.2 mg/L at Station 6 and 11.0 mg/L at Station 7. About half (3.3 mg/L) of the TOC content at Pollocks Ferry was SOC. The Cashie River had the highest average TOC concentration at 21.7 mg/L; about 76 percent (16.5 mg/L) of the total was SOC.

Concentrations of inorganic nitrogen in the lower Roanoke watershed increased with distance downstream. At Pollocks Ferry, the ammonia nitrogen (NH<sub>3</sub>-N) concentration averaged 0.063 mg/L and the nitrate/nitrite (NO<sub>3</sub>/NO<sub>2</sub>-n) concentration averaged 0.142 mg/L. Downstream, total inorganic nitrogen increased by almost 50 percent at Stations 6 and 7, averaging about 0.2 mg/L. Total inorganic nitrogen increased to 0.32 mg/L at the Highway 45 bridge. The Cashie River had lower inorganic nitrogen concentrations, averaging 0.08 mg/L NH<sub>3</sub>-N and 0.16 mg/L NO<sub>3</sub>/NO<sub>2</sub>-N. Only trace quantities of NO<sub>2</sub>-N, averaging 0.006 mg/L, were found at all locations during the study.

Total organic and ammonia nitrogen, known as total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN), also increased in the Roanoke with distance downstream. At Pollock's Ferry, waters had an average TKN of 0.34 mg/L, of which 0.28 mg/L was organic nitrogen. Higher TKN values were found downstream at Stations 6 and 7, averaging about 0.45 mg/L; organic nitrogen concentration rose slightly to 0.35 mg/L. For the Roanoke mainstem, TKN was consistently highest below Weyerhaeuser at Station 10 with an average of 0.62 mg/L; organic nitrogen was 0.47 mg/L. The Cashie River exhibited a similar organic nitrogen concentration of 0.46 mg/L.

Average total phosphate (TPO<sub>4</sub>) concentrations did not vary significantly among stations but exhibited a tendency to increase with distance downstream later in the season. Pollock's Ferry was the lowest with an average of 0.14 mg/L, while the lower Roanoke, Middle, and Cashie Rivers ranged from 0.15 to 0.17 mg/L. Orthophosphorus increased from an average of 0.05 mg/L at Pollock's Ferry to 0.08 mg/L in the Middle River. Highest average orthophosphorus was 0.09 mg/L at the Highway 45 bridge.

Generally, sulfate  $(SO_4)$  concentrations were similar throughout the study site, averaging about 10 mg/L. The Cashie River, averaging 6.7 mg/L, was the exception. However, from 26 April through the remainder of the study, Station 10 below Weyerhaeuser and Plymouth exhibited consistently higher values compared to upstream stations. The sulfate concentrations were similar to those reported for the Neuse River by Harned (1980).

In 1988, all metals concentrations in the Roanoke, Middle, and Cashie Rivers were below the North Carolina criteria for freshwater except for iron, manganese, and a single cadmium measurement of 16 ug/L at Station 15 (Batchelor Bay) on 31 May.

Iron concentrations increased with distance downstream. Pollock's Ferry values averaged 0.644 mg/L, which is below the 1976 USEPA criteria of 1.0 mg/L for protection of freshwater aquatic life (USEPA 1976). However, iron concentrations doubled downstream: averages ranged from 1.072 mg/L at Station 10 to 1.510 mg/L in the Cashie River. No seasonal changes were evident.

Manganese concentrations also increased with distance downstream, averaging 0.05 mg/L at Pollock's Ferry, 0.081 mg/L above Weyerhaeuser, and 0.085 at the Highway 45 bridge. Highest values of 0.119 mg/L occurred in the Cashie River. A seasonal increase in manganese was evident in the Cashie River, but the cause was undetermined. The USEPA criteria for manganese is 0.1 mg/L for protection of aquatic life.

Sodium exhibited no seasonal trends, averaging about 9,100 ug/L. Station 10 below Weyerhaeuser and Plymouth consistently was highest in sodium concentrations, averaging 13,926 ug/L.

Zinc concentrations were highest in the Middle (34 ug/L) and Cashie (28 ug/L) Rivers, and lower at the other sites. Several relatively high values were observed at several delta sites (up to 97 ug/L), the origin of which was not determined. Within the Roanoke River, an increase in zinc values was observed in mid-May, followed by a general decline.

Arsenic and selenium analyses on samples from mid-April to mid-May 1988 showed no detectable concentrations. Analyses on these elements were discontinued on the sixth week of the Rulifson et al. (1990) study due to budgetary constraints.

Several metals exhibited temporal variation in concentration. Total aluminum concentrations increased in May and were most noticeable in the Middle and Cashie Rivers, where concentrations peaked at 2.7 mg/L and 2.0 mg/L, respectively. Iron, manganese, barium, TSS and

VSS concentrations followed the temporal trend of aluminum. The Roanoke larval striped bass study conducted in 1985 found similarly high total aluminum concentrations (Rulifson et al. 1986a).

Although no intensive water quality data base exists prior to the Rulifson et al. (1986a) study, the authors of the 1988 study believed that the 1988 water quality information represented an initial "optimal flow" data base for a number of water quality parameters. Rulifson et al. (1990) pointed out that this data base includes only the spring and does not consider summer months, when operation of hydropower facilities typically results in extremely low flow rates just above the minimum guidelines (1,000 to 2,000 cfs).

### Spring 1989

Patterns of water release from Roanoke Rapids Reservoir were described previously. Changes in several water quality parameters were apparent at Barnhill's Landing (Figure 2) during the striped bass egg production study.

Reduction in water release during the latter part of April resulted in a lowering of river stage (Figure 20) and slowing of surface water velocity (Figure 21). Water temperatures increased (Figure 22). Just prior to the sudden increase in discharge on 2 May, a drop in surface water pH and reduction in secchi visibility was noted (Figures 23 and 24). At first glance, these phenomena did not fit the overall pattern throughout the study. However, upon closer inspection, changes in these two parameters reflected a rainfall event in the lower watershed, which caused a drop in river pH and increased turbidity. Several hours later, Virginia Power Company began releasing waters at the maximum rate, which caused a sudden shift in pH, reduction in turbidity, and reduced water temperatures.

During the three-week period of high reservoir discharge, secchi disk visibility, pH, and water velocities all remained high until the end of May and early June, when reservoir releases were reduced to pre-spawning levels. These conditions of high stable flows resulted in water temperatures gradually rising from 15°C to 18°C (Figure 22). Once water temperatures reached 18°C, peak spawning activity occurred but much later in the season than that reported in Hassler's annual reports.

There were three spills in the lower River documented during 1989, all originating from the Weyerhaeuser Plant at Plymouth, NC:

- 1. On 20 April 1989, 3,000 gallons of sodium hypochlorite were spilled directly into the River. A total of 244 fish were "officially counted as killed": crappie, bluegill, pumpkinseed, largemouth bass, and assorted other species. Cost of investigation and replacement by WRC was \$731.00.
- 2. On 20 July 1989, Several million gallons of "untreated plant wastes" spilled into Welch Creek. No dead fish were observed due to very heavy rains. Investigation costs to WRC totalled \$323.92.
- 3. On 17 September 1989, 2.5 million gallons of "untreated plant wastes" and 2,000 gallons of sodium hydroxide spilled into Welch Creek. A total of 26,211 fish were officially counted as killed: catfish, bluegill, largemouth bass, crappie, pumpkinseed, etc. Investigative and replacement costs to WRC were \$19,568.

# RIVER STAGE AT BARNHILL'S LANDING

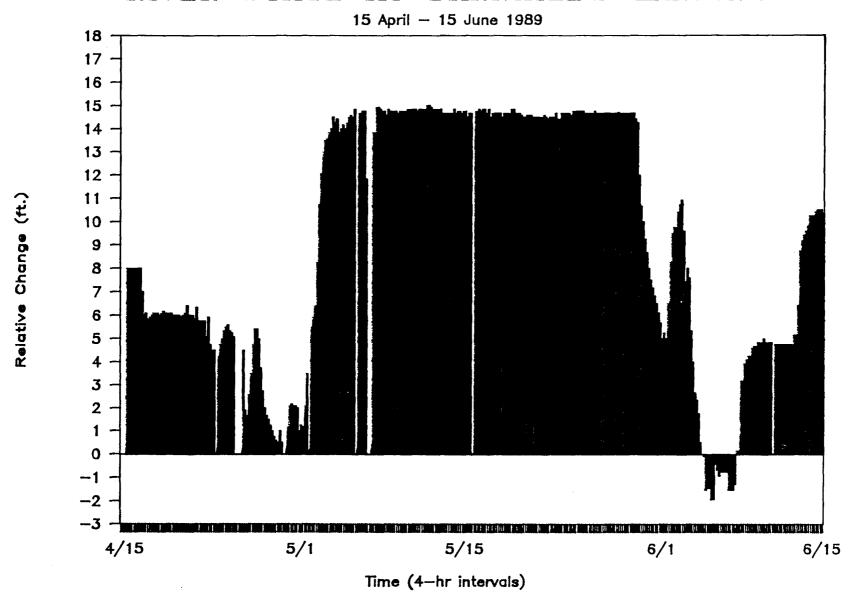


Figure 20. Relative change in stage of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 1989.

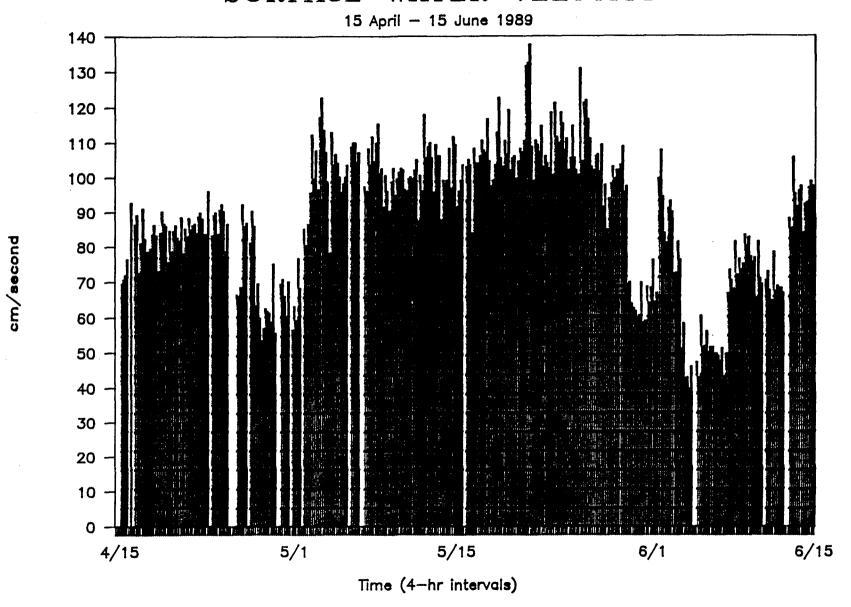


Figure 21. Surface water velocity (cm/second) of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 1989.

Ü

# WATER TEMPERATURE

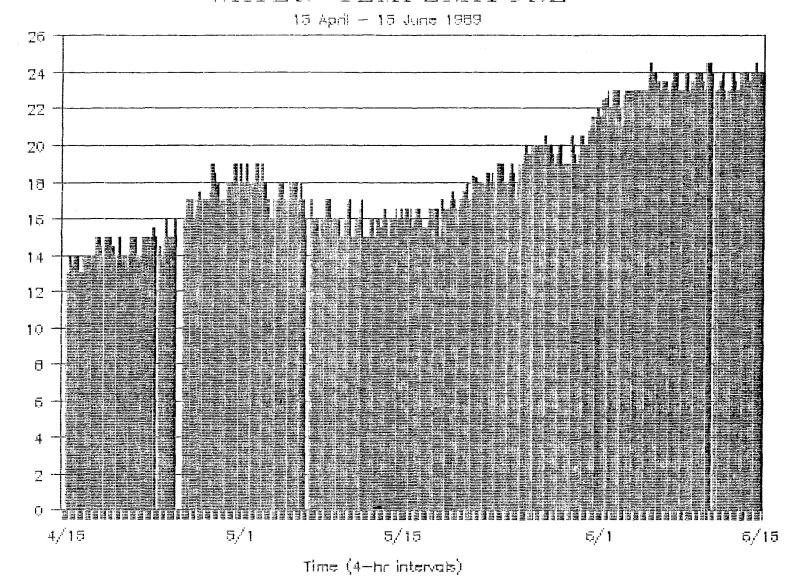


Figure 22. Surface water temperature (C) of the Roanoke River at Bamhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 1989.



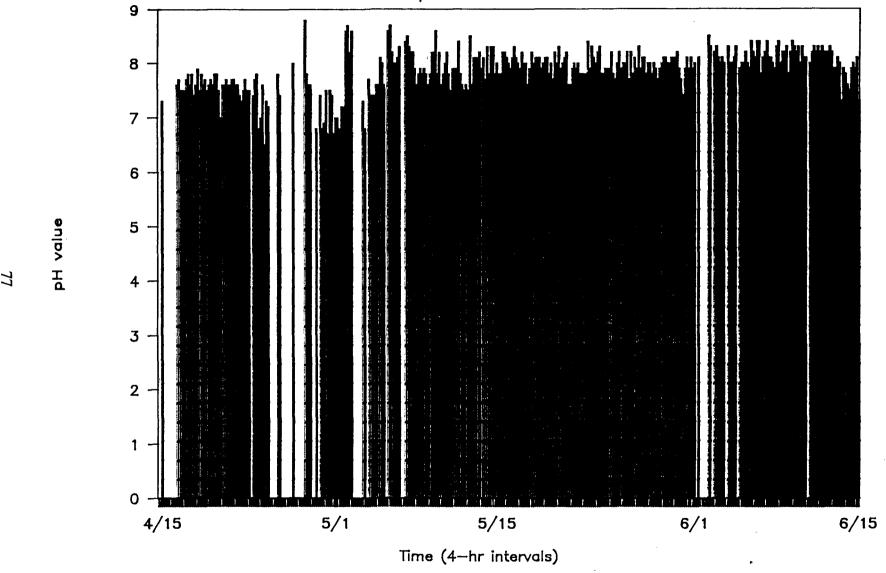


Figure 23. Surface water pH of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 1989.

# SECCHI VISIBILITY DEPTH

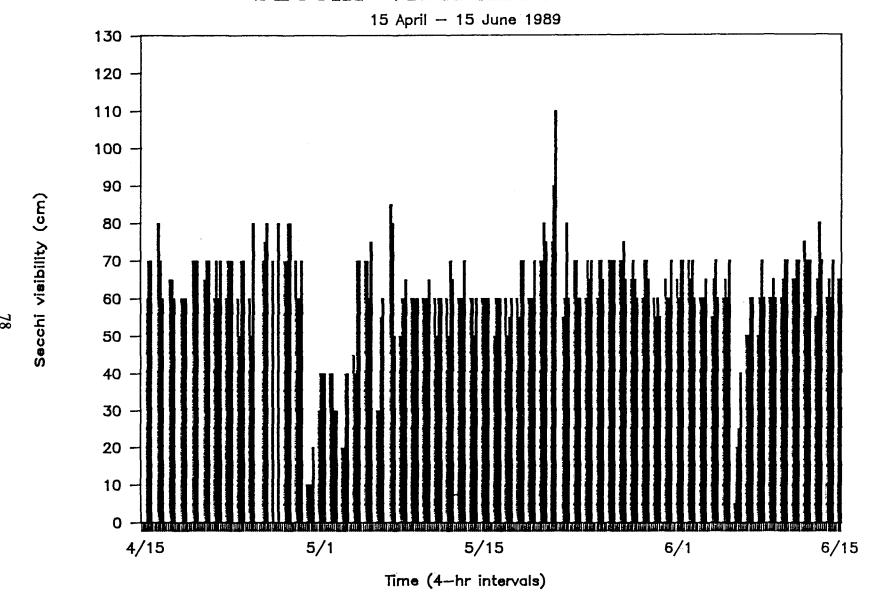


Figure 24. Secchi visibility depth (cm) of the Roanoke River at Barnhill's Landing (RM 117) from 15 April to 15 June 1989.

#### STRIPED BASS

# Age Composition (1988) and Sport Harvest (1988-1989) of Striped Bass from the Roanoke River

Kent L. Nelson and Anthony W. Mullis

#### Methods

A non-uniform probability stratified access point creel survey was used to estimate sport fishing effort and harvest of striped bass, largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), and other species from Roanoke River during the striped bass spawning seasons of 1988 and 1989. The number of striped bass released by sport anglers was also estimated. The creel survey was designed by the NC State University Institute of Statistics and will be conducted at least through 1990.

The creel survey was conducted throughout the unimpounded reach of the Roanoke River from the Roanoke Rapids Lake Dam downstream to the river's mouth at Albemarle Sound comprising a surface area of approximately 3,016 ha (Fish 1968). The river was divided into 3 zones with the upper 2 zones (I and II) comprising the segment designated as inland waters (Figure 25). The lower zone (III) is designated as joint waters under the combined jurisdiction of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC) and the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF). The creel survey was conducted from 28 March - 19 June in 1988 and 27 March - 18 June in 1989. These 12 weeks were divided into 6 two-week periods. The creel survey was stratified with respect to type of day, i.e. weekday or weekend (defined as all Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays, and Memorial Day), zone, and period. Probabilities of sampling the respective stratifications were assigned based on anticipated total fishing effort.

Two creel clerks interviewed anglers returning from fishing trips at selected boating access areas to provide data necessary to calculate catch per unit of effort. Probabilities of sampling (interviewing) at each respective access area were assigned based on its anticipated use by striped bass anglers relative to the others. Probabilities of sampling within each zone during each period were assigned based on migration patterns of spawning striped bass. Data collected from each fishing party interviewed included date and time of the interview, time fished, number in the party, species fished for, catch of striped bass, largemouth bass and other species, and the county of residence of the anglers. All data were recorded on an interview form.

Total fishing effort was estimated from counts of empty boat trailers at boating access areas along the river. Counts were made on two weekdays and two weekend days per week. The end of the river at which the trailer counts began were selected randomly, and the times of day during which trailers were counted were selected based on probabilities of anticipated fishing activity. The trailer counts and relevant data were recorded on field sample sheets.

In 1989, procedures were modified slightly to improve accuracy of estimates for total fishing pressure. Trailer counts in 1989 were adjusted to eliminate non-sport fishermen, which included commercial and recreational net fishermen, hunters, and recreational boaters. Data were adjusted based on the proportion of sport fishermen observed by the creel clerk within each zone by period and day of the week. In addition, in 1989 one minor access area was deleted from the trailer counts and one added (Plymouth), where trailer counts were made for the last few weeks of the sample period.

Total length in millimeters, weight in kilograms, and sex were recorded and a scale sample was collected from each striped bass harvested by interviewed anglers. Scales were

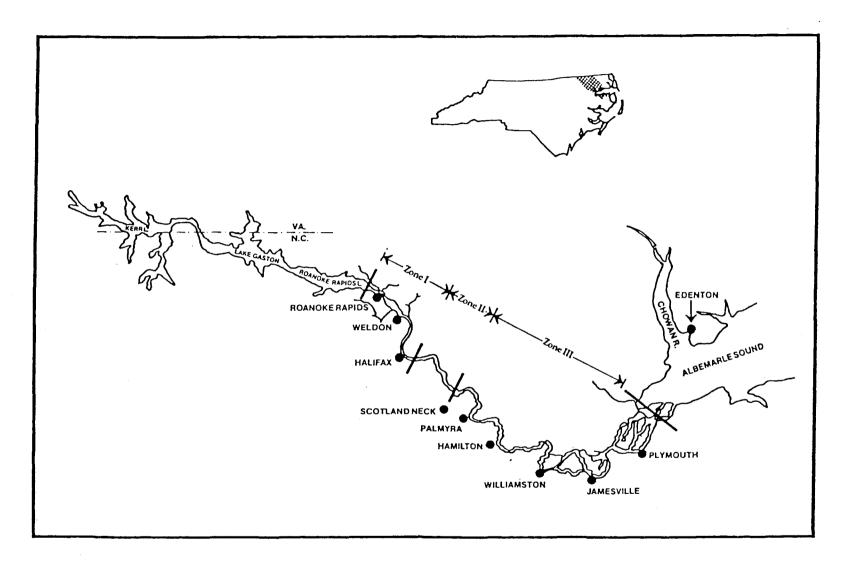


Figure 25. Map of the Roanoke River and vicinity depicting the three study zones for the striped bass creel survey in 1988 and 1989.

removed from the left side of the fish below the lateral line near the end of the depressed pectoral fin. Scales were examined at 33x magnification on a Micro Design Model 995 microfiche reader, and ages were determined by counting annuli.

Estimates of fishing effort and catch of striped bass and other species were compiled by the NC State University Institute of Statistics. The number of fish caught in 1988 in each age class by sex and the average size were compared to previous data to evaluate changes in the age composition of the spawning striped bass population.

#### Results

An estimated total of 234,621 (1988) and 153,185 (1989) angler-hours of sport fishing effort was exerted by Roanoke River anglers during the spring. Most of the effort occurred in Zone III: 70 percent (1988) and 66 percent (1989) (Figure 25). Nineteen percent (1988) and 28 percent (1989) of the effort occurred in Zone I, while 11 percent (1988) and 6 percent (1989) was found in Zone II.

Approximately 100,000 (1988) and 46,600 (1989) angler-hours of recreational fishing effort were directed specifically for striped bass (Table 19). Most of the striped bass effort in 1988 was exerted in the lower river (Zone III) and in the vicinity of the spawning grounds (Zone I). In 1989, however, most effort (78 percent) was concentrated in Zone I. Effort for striped bass peaked in 1988 during period 4 (9-22 May), at and slightly after the peak of striped bass spawning activity. In 1989, greatest effort occurred in about equal proportions between 10 April and 21 May (periods 2-4).

Largemouth bass anglers exerted an additional 21,067 (1988) and 31,272 (1989) angler-hours of effort (Table 19). Effort for largemouth bass was concentrated in the lower portion of the river. Largemouth bass fishing pressure was relatively evenly distributed over the study period in 1988 and peaked during period 6. Greater variability was found in effort for largemouth bass per period during 1989.

Fishermen seeking other species, primarily catfish (*Ictalurus* spp.), sunfish (*Lepomis* spp.), and white perch (*Morone americana*) exerted about 112,000 (1988) and 64,000 (1989) hours of sport fishing effort. Most effort for other species was exerted in the lower portion of the river, and it was distributed throughout the study period.

Estimated harvest of striped bass from the Roanoke River was 16,657 fish in the spring of 1988 and 8,753 in 1989. Total weights harvested were estimated at 33,927 kg (74,796 lb) in 1988 and 14,594 kg (32,174 lb) in 1989 (Table 20). The number of fish harvested was highest in Zone I during 1988 and 1989. Most of the estimated harvest by weight in 1988 occurred in Zone I (45 percent) and III (50 percent), while in 1989 most weight was taken in Zone I (96 percent). Almost 9,000 striped bass were caught and released, primarily in Zone I, in both 1988 and 1989. As a result, the total catch was highest in Zone I: 65 percent (1988) and 98 percent (1989).

Striped bass harvest and the number of striped bass released was highest during period 4 in 1988 and period 3 in 1989 (Table 21). Estimated striper catch was higher during the periods prior to the spawning peak than after it. The catch fell to very low levels in late May and June.

The overall success rate for striped bass harvest by sport fishermen was 0.075 fish and 0.151 kg per angler hour in 1988 and 0.058 fish and 0.096 kg per hour in 1989. Harvest rates were greatest in Zone I during both years with anglers harvesting 0.200 fish and 0.341 kg per hour in 1988 and 0.189 fish and 0.313 kg per hour in 1989. Striped bass were caught and released at the rate of 0.170 (1988) and 0.191 (1989) fish per angler-hour in Zone I.

Table 19. Fishing effort (angler-hours) exerted specifically for striped bass, largemouth bass, and other species on Roanoke River in spring 1988-1989 by zone and period (2-week intervals beginning 28 March in 1988 and 27 March in 1989).

	Angler-hours by species										
Zone or	Stripe	ed bass	Largemo	outh bass	Other	species					
period	1988	1989	1988	1989	1988	1989					
Zone				-							
I	40,151	36,542	885	286	2,986	6,690					
II	18,381	2,913	380	151	7,204	5,064					
III	41,449	7,110	19,802	30,834	101,762	52,371					
Period											
1	17,897	685	3,538	1,861	15,590	3,436					
2	18,850	13,208	2,017	7,679	25,368	13,155					
3	17,014	11,925	3,644	4,837	10,822	24,773					
4	38,498	11,694	2,214	8,224	20,070	6,862					
5	5,833	4,795	2,194	6,846	14,031	7,961					
6	1,889	4,259	7,460	1,824	26,071	7,937					
Total	99,981	46,566	21,067	31,272	111,952	64,126					

Table 20. Estimated catch of striped bass from Roanoke River in spring, 1988-1989 by zone. Standard errors are in parentheses.

		Harv						
Zone	Nu	mber	Wei	ght (kg)	Number Released			
	1988	1989	1988	1989	1988	1989		
I	•	8,473 (2,404)	•	•	7,682 (3,242)	8,590 (2,282)		
II	929 (377)	153 (73)	1,746 (694)	427 (188)	501 (242)	48 (45)		
III	6,901 (6,987)	127 (59)	16,826 (17,465)	82 (34)	715 (612)	28 (30)		
Total			33,927 (21,861)		8,898 (4,040)	8,666 (2,312)		

Table 21. Estimated catch of striped bass from Roanoke River in spring 1988-1989 by period (2-week intervals beginning 28 March in 1988 and 27 March in 1989).

		На						
	Nu	mber	Weiq	ght (kg)	Number Released			
Period	1988	1989	1988	1989	1988	1989		
1	1,233	99	1,754	38	375	0		
2	2,485	2,207	4,287	3,490	1,224	2,024		
3	2,333	3,331	4,739	5,384	1,896	3,245		
4	10,097	2,097	22,340	3,948	4,782	2,285		
5	294	827	430	1,357	621	948		
6	215	192	377	377	0	164		
Total	16,657	8,753	33,927	14,594	8,898	8,666		

An estimated 4,338 largemouth bass weighing 2,542 kg (5,604 lb) were harvested by sport anglers in 1988 and 5,023 fish weighing 4,288 kg (9,453 lb) were harvested in 1989. Most of the largemouth bass harvest occurred in Zone III. Sport anglers also harvested over 475,000 (1988) and 124,000 (1989) fish of other species weighing about 133,000 kg (1988) and 50,000 kg (1989). Almost all fish of other species were caught in Zone III.

More people from Halifax County fished in the Roanoke River in the spring of 1988 and 1989 than from any other county (Table 22). Relatively few of the fishing parties interviewed were residents of counties which border the downstream portion of Roanoke River. Approximately one-third of the people who fish in the Roanoke River in the spring do not live in a county adjacent to it.

Scale samples were collected from 934 angler-caught striped bass in the spring of 1988. The ages of 912 of these were successfully determined. A total of 699 (77 percent) of the aged fish were males, and 213 (23 percent) were females (Table 23).

Age composition of striped bass examined during the 1988 study revealed most of the males were 3, 4, and 5 years old while most of the females were 5, 6, 7, and 8 years old. Few males over 8 years of age were caught and few females were over 9 years old. The youngest fish caught were 2 years old and were primarily males. Less than 3 percent of the females caught were less than 4 years old.

While the numbers of fish caught from Zones II and III are low, the age composition of the 1988 catch from these zones was somewhat younger than that of Zone I (Table 24). Unlike in Zones I and II, clerks examined many more female striped bass than males in Zone III.

#### Discussion

The adjusting of trailer counts in 1989 to eliminate non-sport fishermen has likely increased the accuracy of estimates of fishing effort and harvest. Most of the boaters on the Roanoke River during the creel period are sport fishermen. Estimates were reduced slightly, but to an undetermined degree, in comparison to 1988 figures as a function of this adjustment. An estimated 77.8 (1988) and 50.8 (1989) angler-hours of sport fishing effort were exerted per hectare on the Roanoke River during the 12-week period of the study. Only 3.82 angler-hours of sport fishing effort were exerted per hectare per year on adjacent Albemarle Sound in the late 1970's (Mullis and Guier 1982). Albemarle Sound is an open water system with a relatively high proportion of area that is devoid of fish concentrating cover, while anadromous fish species are concentrated in the Roanoke River while on their spawning migrations.

Hassler et al. (1981) estimated the sport harvest of striped bass from Roanoke River to be as high as 65,399 fish in 1971, but not less than 15,000 fish per year prior to 1981. However, the downward trend in harvest had been identified by 1981, and a series of regulation changes designed to reduce the harvest of striped bass began that year. The regulation changes included the prohibition of special devices (e.g. bow nets) for catching striped bass in 1981, reduction of the daily creel limit from 25 to 8 fish in 1981 and further to 3 fish in 1985, and increasing the size limit (recorded as total fish length) from 305 mm (12 in.) to 406 mm (16 in.) in 1982. The estimated harvest ranged from about 4,000 to 7,000 fish from 1981 through 1984 (Hassler and Taylor 1984, 1986a). In 1985, the estimated harvest of 3,499 fish was the lowest on record (Hassler and Taylor 1986b), but a steady increase over the next 2 years brought harvest to over 10,000 fish in 1987 (W.W. Hassler, N.C. State University, pers. commun.). Hassler's estimates and those generated in this study are not directly comparable because different methods of estimation were used. While estimated harvest of 16,657 fish in 1988 represented an increase in comparison to recent years, the 1989 harvest is within the range observed since 1986.

Table 22. County residency composition (%) of anglers interviewed during the spring 1988-1989 Roanoke River creel survey.

	Per	cent
County or area	1988	1989
Bertie	4	3
Halifax	33	41
Martin	10	5
Northampton	16	15
Washington	3	2
Other NC counties	33	32
Nonstate resident	1	2

Table 23. Mean total lengths (mm) and weights (kg) and number of male and female striped bass by age caught by Roanoke River anglers interviewed during spring 1988.

		Ма	les	1		Females					
Age	Number	ક		Mean length	Mean weight	Numbe	er %	Mean length	Mean weight		
2	91	13	•	414	0.80	1	< 1	391	0.60		
3	144	21		445	0.99	5	2	463	1.00		
4	205	29		490	1.36	20	9	511	1.60		
5	157	22		510	1.59	30	14	542	1.86		
6	61	9		580	2.21	55	26	593	2.51		
7	33	5		599	2.39	57	27	633	3.19		
8		4	1	634	2.70	29	14	659	3.42		
9	2	< 1		636	2.80	9	4	675	3.90		
10	0					2	1	786	6.55		
11	2	< 1		812	6.05	3	1	811	7.03		
12	0					1	< 1	796	6.40		
13	0					1	< 1	831	8.60		
Total	699					213					

Table 24. Numbers of male and female striped bass by age caught by interviewed anglers from each zone of Roanoke River in spring 1988.

Age	Zone I					Zone II					Zone III					
	Mal	e (%)	Fen	nale (%)	M	lale (%)	Fen	nale (%)		Male	(%)	Fe	emale	(%)		
2	72	(11)	1	(<1)	19	(31)	0	(0)	0	(0)		0	(0)			
3		(21)		(2)		(21)	1	(4)		(33)		0	(0)			
4	189	(30)	16	(9)	14	(23)	3	(13)	2	(67)		1	(8)			
5	149	(24)	24	(14)	8	(13)	4	(18)	0	(0)		2	(17)			
6	58	(9)	45	(25)	3	(5)	6	(26)	0	(0)		4	(33)			
7	29	(5)	49	(28)	4	(6)	4	(17)	0	(0)		3	(25)			
8	3	(<1)	24	(14)	1	(2)	3	(13)	0	(0)		2	(17)			
9	2	(<1)	9	(5)	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)		0	(0)			
10	0	(0)	2	(1)	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)		0	(0)			
11	2	(<1)	2	(1)	0	(0)	1	(4)	0	(0)		0	(0)			
12	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)	1	(4)	0	(0)		0	(0)			
13	0	(0)	1	(<1)	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	(0)		0	(0)			
Total	634		177	,	6	52	2	:3		3			12			

Estimates of the number of striped bass caught and released are not available for the period before restrictive regulations were imposed. It is assumed that most of the striped bass released were either under the legal size limit or in excess of the daily creel limit. This assumption is based on conversations with anglers during interviews and the lack of traditional voluntary catch and release practices in this fishery. If this assumption is correct, the large number of released fish indicates the regulations are impacting on the harvest.

Mullis and Guier (1982) reported the Albemarle Sound commercial fishery was the largest harvester of striped bass from the system by a relatively large margin. In 1988, 49,347 kg (108,791 lb) of striped bass were harvested by the commercial fishery in Albemarle Sound (this document). The almost 34,000 kg of striped bass harvested by river sport fishermen in 1988 was about 68 percent of the commercial harvest from the sound.

In 1988, most of the striped bass harvest occurred in Zone I (53 percent) and Zone III (41 percent), while in 1989, 97 percent occurred in Zone I. The preponderance of those released in 1988 (86 percent) and 1989 (99 percent) were caught in Zone I which encompassed the traditional spawning grounds. The mid-point of the striped bass spawning season generally occurs around 11-13 May each year (Hassler et al. 1981), with the spawning peak in 1988 on 10 May (this document). During 1988 and 1989, the majority of striped bass harvested and released occurred between early April (period 2) and the latter part of May (period 4). During 1988, most of the striped bass catch (61 percent) and effort (38 percent) occurred between 9-22 May.

Study results confirmed biologists' suspicions that the largemouth bass fishery is of a considerable magnitude in the lower reach (Zone III) of the Roanoke River. Effort for largemouth bass peaked during different periods during 1988 and 1989 (Table 19).

Approximately half of the anglers interviewed were residents of counties that bordered the river in the vicinity of the traditional spawning area. However, about a third of the interviewed fishermen were not residents of counties that bordered any portion of the Roanoke River. This indicates that the striped bass fishery is not merely of local interest, and that anglers are drawn from considerable distances to participate in it.

Scofield (1931) concluded that the age of striped bass could be accurately determined in the first 8-10 years using scale analysis. However, Humphries and Kornegay (1985) reported the presence of false annuli and other checks made the use of scales for determining the age of Albemarle Sound-Roanoke River striped bass difficult and time consuming. They also evaluated several bony structures from striped bass in this population to determine their feasibility for use in age studies and concluded otoliths were easier to read than scales and provided similar age estimates. However, collection of otoliths is time consuming and requires mutilation of the fish, a procedure not well tolerated by fishermen in a hurry to return home. Therefore, scales were collected for aging purposes from striped bass examined in the creel survey.

While ages could be assigned to most (912) of the 934 striped bass from which scales were collected in 1988, the difficulties in reading scales reported by Humphries and Kornegay (1985) likely led to reduced accuracy of the readings. A subsample of approximately 10 percent of the scales aged in this study were also read by the co-author (Kornegay) of that earlier report. Agreement on the ages assigned independently to the same scale samples by Kornegay and Mullis was only 44 percent. However most discrepancies were of only 1 year, and agreement of assigned ages plus or minus 1 year was 90 percent. The proportions of discrepancies that were 1 year higher or lower, respectively, than the ages assigned by this author were about equal (24 percent versus 21 percent). Therefore the ages assigned in this study were considered acceptable for use in determining the age composition of the striped bass sport harvest.

The mean lengths of striped bass caught by sport anglers from the Roanoke River in 1988 are somewhat smaller than those caught by a variety of sport and commercial gears in the mid 1960's and early 1980's when corrected for the discrepancies of fork length vs. total length (Table 25). Virtually all sources agree that the length of female striped bass at given ages is larger than that of males. The mean weight of striped bass caught by sport anglers in 1988 is equal to the 1.8 kg (3.9 lb.) average weight of stripers collected in a Roanoke River fish kill in 1963 (Smith and Bayless 1963).

The age composition of the striped bass sport harvest should not be considered representative of the age composition of the spawning population. Under the restrictive sport fishing regulations now in effect, anglers tend to cull their catches in favor of larger fish which tends to bias estimates of age composition toward older age classes. However, changes in the age structure of the harvest may reflect similar changes in the spawning stock.

A much wider distribution of age classes of striped bass, particularly males, was examined in 1988 than in previous studies (Table 25). The age composition of both males and females was clearly shifted toward older fish in 1988. The reason for this is not clear. Sampling gear used in the earlier studies may not have adequately sampled older, larger fish.

The age composition of female striped bass in the spawning population is more important than that of males. The percentage of spawning stock females age 8 and older is considered a criterion for restored stock status in the current draft of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) Interstate Striped Bass Management Plan (Richkus and Perra 1989). The ASMFC believes that 10 percent of the striped bass spawning stock females should be age 8 and older. Approximately 21 percent of the females caught in 1988 were age 8 and older (Table 23). In the early 1960's, Trent and Hassler (1968) estimated that only about 10 percent of the females collected from the Roanoke River in the spawning season were in those age categories. However, many of those fish were caught by gears, particularly gill nets, which are very size selective. This probably introduced a substantial, but unknown, amount of bias into the estimation of age composition. In 1981, Harriss et al. (1985) found that 14 percent of the females were ages 8, 9, and 10, but, again, collection gear could have biased these results (Table 25). In 1985 and 1987, the proportion of age 8 and older females was negligible (Winslow and Harriss 1986, Winslow and Henry 1988). However, many of the fish examined in these studies, and all of them in 1985, were obtained from commercial fishermen from the lower Roanoke River. The commercial gears used to catch these fish may have been selective against larger and older fish.

Protection of female striped bass from fishing pressure appears to be important in restoring populations with the objective of increasing the number of females in the older age classes. An estimated 24 percent, or almost 4,000 of the striped bass harvested by the Roanoke River sport fishery in 1988 were females. Few of the females caught were less than 508 mm TL (20 in.) long and most were more than 559 mm (22 in.) long. Almost 60 percent of the females harvested were between 559 mm (22 in.) and 686 mm (27 in.) in total length. Only 13 percent of the males harvested were in this length range, with almost all of the rest being less than 559 mm (22 in.) in total length. A protected slot length limit that prohibits the harvest of striped bass in the 559 to 686 mm range from the Roanoke River would provide a high degree of protection to female fish. If harvest was limited to fish outside of this length range, most of them would be males. Anglers would still be permitted to retain a trophy fish of over 686 mm (about 4 kg or 9 lbs in weight). The current minimum size limit protects primarily male striped bass when applied to the spawning population in the river with little protection for female fish. An increase in the daily creel limit of 1 or 2 additional fish would tend to make such a regulation more acceptable to sport fishermen. No minimum size limit and the elimination of harvest of fish between 559 and 686 mm would effect a shift in the sex ratio of the harvest toward males. This protected slot limit should be coupled with a quota on the Albemarle Sound commercial fishery to establish parity between the respective fisheries.

91

Age

1963-1965

Trent & Hassler

(1968)

% Length

Striped Bass

1988

Length

Present Study

Table 25. Comparison of mean lengths (mm) (fork lengths adjusted to total lengths) and percent composition of sex by age class of striped bass collected from Roanoke River.

용

1981

Harriss

et al. (1985)

Length

Males

1985

(1986)

Length

Winslow & Harriss

1987

(1988)

용

Winslow & Henry

Length

1			1	292							
2	4	382	63	403	73	394	64	440	13	414	
3	70	450	27	474	25	468	29	514	21	445	
4	21	495	8	513	1	476	6	552	29	490	
5	4	533					2	617	22	510	
6	<1	585	1	634					9	580	
7	1	628							5	599	
8	<1	666							1	634	
9	<1	855							<1	636	
LO											
l1									<1	812	
L2											
13											
					Fer	males					
	19	963-1965 1981				1985		1987	1988		
	Trent	. & Hassler	Н	arriss	Winslow	w & Harriss	Winsl	ow & Henry	Prese	ent Stud	
		(1968)	et a	1. (1985)		(1986)	(	1988)			
_		Length	8	Length	%	Length	8	Length	9	Length	
Age	90	hengen	Ū	_090				_			
1	*	пенден								1001 1000	
1	**************************************		2	402	28	394	25	425	<1	391	
1	7	492			28 42	394 492	25 15		<1 2	463	
1 2 3 4	7/12/11/1							425		463 511	
1 2 3 4 5	7	492 543 574	2	402	42	492	15	425 539	2 9 14	463 511 542	
1 2 3 4 5	7 53	492 543	2 25	402	<b>42</b> 6	492 555	15 40	425 539 586	2 9	463 511 542 593	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	7 53 24	492 543 574 636 688	2 25 31	402 620 631	<b>42</b> 6	492 555	15 40 14 1	425 539 586 654 718 817	2 9 14	463 511 542 593 633	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	7 53 24 7 6 4	492 543 574 636 688 709	2 25 31 22	402 620 631 665	42 6 19	492 555 637	15 40 14	425 539 586 654 718	2 9 14 26	463 511 542 593 633 659	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	7 53 24 7 6 4 2	492 543 574 636 688 709 762	2 25 31 22 7	402 620 631 665 681	42 6 19	492 555 637	15 40 14 1 3	425 539 586 654 718 817	2 9 14 26 27	463 511 542 593 633 659 675	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	7 53 24 7 6 4 2 2	492 543 574 636 688 709	2 25 31 22 7 6	402 620 631 665 681 724	42 6 19	492 555 637	15 40 14 1 3	425 539 586 654 718 817	2 9 14 26 27 14	463 511 542 593 633 659	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	7 53 24 7 6 4 2	492 543 574 636 688 709 762	2 25 31 22 7 6 5	402 620 631 665 681 724 802	42 6 19	492 555 637	15 40 14 1 3	425 539 586 654 718 817	2 9 14 26 27 14	463 511 542 593 633 659 675 786 811	
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	7 53 24 7 6 4 2 2	492 543 574 636 688 709 762 780	2 25 31 22 7 6 5	402 620 631 665 681 724 802	42 6 19	492 555 637	15 40 14 1 3	425 539 586 654 718 817	2 9 14 26 27 14 4	463 511 542 593 633 659 675 786	

### Roanoke River Flow Report

#### Conclusions

- 1) Sport fishing regulations are having an impact on the striped bass harvest.
- 2) The 1988 striped bass sport harvest was composed of relatively more fish in older age groups than in samples collected by other researchers in the 1960's and early 1980's.
- 3) The sex ratio of the sport harvest may be shifted toward males by removing the minimum size limit and prohibiting the harvest of fish between 559 mm and 686 mm in total length.

### Commercial and Recreational Landings of Striped Bass in Albemarle Sound, 1988-89

Lynn T. Henry and Sara E. Winslow

Commercial fishermen landed 115,915 pounds of striped bass valued at \$116,776 in North Carolina during 1988, and 100,830 pounds valued at \$101,002 during 1989 (Table 26). Historically, most of the fish have been caught in the Albemarle Sound area by set gill nets and pound nets. From 1980 to 1989, 67 to 98% of the striped bass landed by commercial gear in the State came from the Albemarle Sound area (Table 26). The remaining small percentages were caught in the Atlantic Ocean, and other riverine-estuarine systems, such as the Neuse-Pamlico.

A multitude of fishing regulations (refer to Table 33) imposed by the NCWRC and NCDMF since the mid-1970s has complicated efforts to assess the striped bass resource in North Carolina. For instance, a once thriving commercial fishery, which had operated in the Roanoke River since colonial times, has been eliminated. In Albemarle Sound, commercial fishermen have seen restrictions placed on types and sizes of gear, fishing locations, minimum size limits, and closed seasons. The latter was imposed in 1984 and is clearly reflected in Table 27. In recent years, most of the fish have been caught in November and December, and from January through April. Recreational fishermen have also been restricted. Daily creel limits have been reduced from 25 fish to 8 fish in 1980, and from 8 fish to 3 fish in 1985. During the fall of 1989, NCDMF instituted the first recreational season closure on striped bass harvest for North Carolina's internal coastal waters in an effort to further protect the 1988 year class from excessive harvest.

The recreational striped bass harvest in Albemarle Sound has not been evaluated since the NCWRC conducted a sport fishery survey during 1977-1980 (Mullis and Guier 1982). NCDMF is planning to re-implement an Albemarle Sound recreational creel survey during 1990 to gain harvest information from this fishery. The study design will be similar to the earlier NCWRC survey.

Past harvest estimates, from the Albemarle Sound and Roanoke River recreational fisheries and recent commercial landing levels, suggest that commercial and recreational interests may be harvesting approximately equal poundage. Albemarle Sound recreational harvest estimates made by Hassler et al. (1981) from 1967 to 1973 indicate that the best striped bass fishing occurs from October through April, with the greatest catches occurring during October and November.

Table 26. Commercial harvest of striped bass in North Carolina, 1980-89 (data from M.W. Street, NC Division of Marine Fisheries).

	State	ewide	Albemarle (including )		Percent of total
Year	Pounds	Value	Pounds	Value	landings
1980	472,503	435,479	376,510	318,054	79.7
1981	417,324	451,824	333,484	325,315	79.9
1982	338,310	531,470	228,004	316,222	67.4
1983	361,275	491,491	288,742	323,281	79.9
1984	512,896	452,002	475,640	381,378	92.7
1985	279,940	229,586	269,671	219,925	96.3
1986	188,992	189,859	172,683	171,220	91.4
1987	262,221	262,542	228,861	228,312	87.3
1988	115,915	116,776	108,791	109,364	93.9
1 <b>9</b> 89	100,830	101,002	99,291	99,300	98.4

Table 27. Commercial landings (pounds) of striped bass by month in the Albemarle Sound area (including Roanoke River), 1980-1989 (data from M.W. Street, NC Division of Marine Fisheries).

Month	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
JAN		17,083	33,470	15,344	97,507	54,096	34,875	28,565	13,972	7,913
FEB		8,845	22,048	17,009	31,953	23,887	12,125	68,513	9,098	5,560
MAR		20,736	36,289	29,847	14,452	30,677	36,196	38,158	20,297	14,795
APR		27,324	50,884	27,689	28,547	38,965	0	56,074	9,807	8,701
MAY		18,675	23,007	21,167	12,718	24,289	0	0	0	0
JUN		15,772	8,878	1,970	10,995	0	0	0	0	0
JUL	12,098	11,437	7,457	1,089	6,187	0	0	0	0	0
AUG	13,214	13,149	8,007	850	0	0	0	0	0	0
SEP	25,948	41,745	9,594	5,800	0	0	0	0	0	0
OCT	82 <b>,</b> 977	76,860	13,269	69,026	93,499	0	0	0	0	0
NOV	94,622	64,359	5,964	23,294	129,425	27,662	48,444	26,544	43,955	62,322
DEC	33,295	17,299	9,137	75,657	50,357	70,095	41,043	11,007	11,662	0
Total		333,484	228,004	288,742	475,640	269,671	172,683	228,861	108,791	99,291

Restrictions on fishing have been imposed because of the expressed public concern for the decline of striped bass in the State. Although the two commissions generally represent separate constituencies, they realize that management of the stock must be a shared responsibility. A management plan for the species is being developed by the State agencies.

Both Commissions and agencies face unique problems as the plan is moved forward. The Wildlife Resources Commission must evaluate the impacts of fishing on the spawning grounds, something that is not permitted in any other state on the east coast, and the Division of Marine Fisheries must manage controversial gill net and pound net commercial fisheries that operate in Albemarle Sound. These gear catch a variety of finfish, not just striped bass (i.e., white perch, yellow perch, white catfish, channel catfish, bullheads, shad, herring, flounder, and sciaenids). Elimination of catches of other fishes would be an economic disaster to local fishermen and their families. The Division of Marine Fisheries is testing fyke nets as an alternative fishing technique (Henry 1989).

The State agencies are working closely with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC), which is a board of representatives of the Atlantic coastal states chartered for the purpose of managing interjurisdictional fishery resources, including striped bass. North Carolina is striving to adopt management options that complement the intent of the ASMFC coastwide management plan for striped bass.

# Egg Production and Viability

# Roger A. Rulifson

Spring 1988

In 1988, sampling for striped bass eggs was conducted at the Pollock's Ferry Hunting Club at River Mile 105, approximately 24 miles below Weldon, NC (Figure 26). Details of the study were described by Rulifson (1989). Briefly, eggs were collected in a manner similar to that described by Dr. Hassler's annual reports. Samples were taken six times daily at four-hour intervals by sampling with paired 10-inch diameter nets of 500-um mesh netting from a small boat for five minutes. River stage (relative), water temperature, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, pH, total dissolved solids, and water velocity were recorded for each sample. Depth of secchi disk visibility was noted for all samples taken during daylight hours. For each sample, all eggs were examined in the laboratory for viability and stage of development.

Striped bass spawning activity, as reflected by egg deposition, occurred from mid-April through 2 June 1988. Peak spawning was of a prolonged nature from mid-May to late May.

In 1988, the estimated number of eggs produced was 2,082,130,728 from a total of 20,144 eggs collected in surface tows. Although sampling was initiated on 10 April, eggs were first collected in surface nets on 12 April. Spawning activity prior to this date was unknown. Spawning activity continued at a low level until 11 May, which was the major spawning peak of the season representing 31 percent of the eggs produced. From 11 May through 24 May, the major portion of eggs were produced in one large peak and three minor peaks: 11-12 May, 15-16 May, 20 May, and 24-25 May. Less than two percent of the total egg production occurred after 25 May. No eggs were collected in surface nets after 2 June, and sampling was terminated on 7 June (Figure 27).

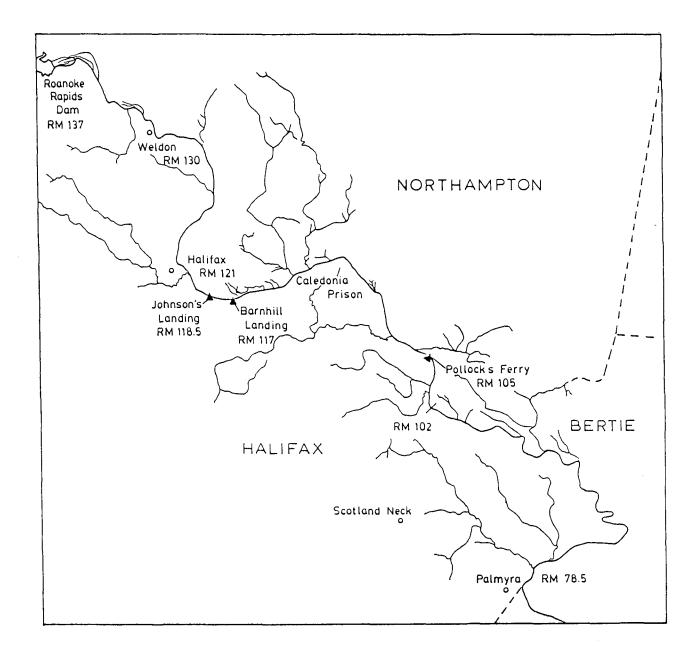


Figure 26. Roanoke River watershed downstream of Roanoke Rapids Reservoir showing the historical sampling stations for striped bass eggs: Palmyra (1959-60), Halifax (1961-74), Barnhill's Landing (1975-81), Johnson's Landing (1982-87), and Pollocks Ferry (1988).

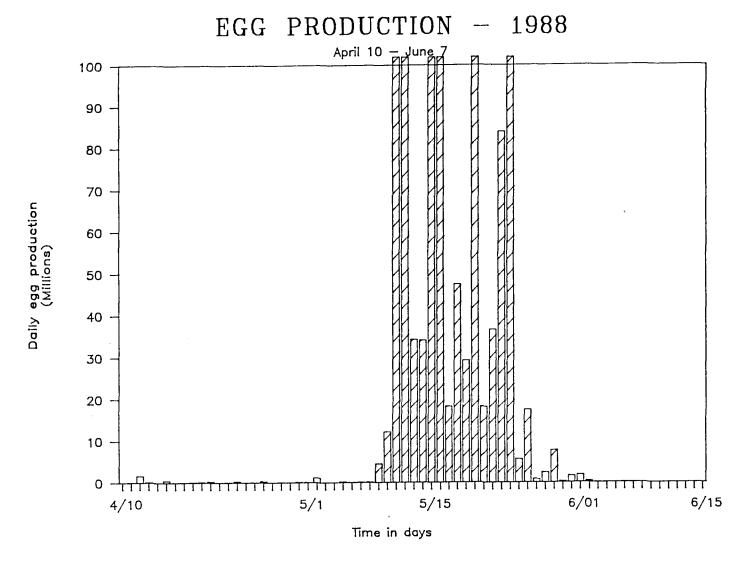


Figure 27. Estimated daily production of striped bass eggs in the Roanoke River based on samples collected at Pollocks Ferry, NC, in 1988.

### Roanoke River Flow Report

The estimated total egg production for 1988 was the seventh highest for the period of record starting in 1959 and, with the exception of 1986, represented the greatest production estimate since 1975 (Table 28).

Viability of striped bass eggs in 1988 was estimated at 89 percent, ranking tenth for the period of record but representing the best viability estimate since 1972. Eggs collected in April and early May had low viability, but the percentage increased dramatically during peak spawning activity. Viability declined late in the spawning season.

Stage of development was noted for 9,557 viable eggs caught in all nets. The majority of the eggs (71.8 percent) were between 20 and 28 hours old. Fewer than one percent were less than 10 hours old. Nearly 13 percent exhibited development between 10 and 18 hours old, and 14 percent were staged at 30 to 38 hours of development. Only six eggs were close to hatching (over 40 hours old).

Major egg production was observed just after water temperatures reached 18° C (Figure 28). Most eggs (79 percent) were collected at water temperatures ranging between 18 and 21.9° C. An additional 16 percent were collected at temperatures of 22.0 to 23.9° C. Greatest viability was observed at temperatures of 20.0° C and higher.

Surface water velocities at Pollock's Ferry in 1988 never deviated more than about 40 cm/second during the study, resulting in essentially all eggs (99.5 percent) collected at velocities between 60.0 and 99.9 cm/second. Although most eggs were caught in a range between 80.0 and 99.9 cm/second, greatest viability was evident at the lower range of water velocities (Table 29).

The relatively small variability in water velocities reflected the manner in which water was released from the Roanoke Rapids Dam during spawning activity. From mid-April through the end of May, Virginia Power Company regulated on-demand water release to stay between approximately 5,800 and 10,000 cfs. This cyclical pattern of peak power production resulted in river height fluctuations of four feet at the sampling station.

Levels of dissolved oxygen remained above 5.0 mg/L throughout the study. About 85 percent of striped bass eggs were collected in waters with dissolved oxygen values of 6.0 to 7.9 mg/L (Table 29).

Acidity of the waters at Pollock's Ferry remained near 7.0 throughout much of the study. Approximately 67 percent of striped bass eggs were collected in waters of pH 7.00 to 7.24. Only eight percent of the eggs were caught at pH values less than 7.0 (Table 29).

# Spring 1989

In 1989, sampling for striped bass eggs was conducted at Barnhill's Landing at RM 117, which was the location of Hassler's egg studies from 1975-1981 (Figure 24). The methodology was virtually the same as that described above for spring 1988.

In 1989, the striped bass spawning period, as reflected by egg deposition, was from mid-April to 12 June. Peak spawning was the last week in May.

The estimated total number of eggs spawned by striped bass in 1989 was 637,919,162 from a total of 4,722 eggs collected in surface samples. Eggs were observed in surface nets on 14 April, the first day of sampling. Spawning activity prior to this date was undetermined.

Table 28. Historical reproduction information on the Roanoke/Albemarle bass population (from Hassler and Taylor 1986<sup>b</sup>, except as otherwise noted).

	Warmhara of annua	Percent	Number of fish	Juvenile abundance index		
Year	Number of eggs spawned	egg viability	in spawning migration	NCSU	NCDMF	
1955				3.27		
1956			239,489	19.14		
1957			173,289	5.71		
1958			251,280	0.15		
1959	300,000,000 <sup>a</sup>		448,292	23.86		
1960	740,000,000	92.88	418,062	5.93		
1961	2,065,232,519	79.74	310,135	10.33		
1962	1,088,076,294	86.22	148,260	7.86		
1963	918,652,436	79.94	157,246	4.80		
1964	1,285,351,276	95.77	251,906	3.14		
1965	823,522,540	95.91	310,003	10.08		
1966	1,821,385,754	94.51	277,397	3.48		
1967	1,333,312,869	96.20	174,286	23.39		
1968	1,483,102,338	86.20	317,474	6.59		
1969	3,229,715,526	89.86	200,259	2.99		
1970	1,464,841,490	89.23	421,571	12.45		
1971	2,833,119,620	80.81	441,823	2.86		
1972	4,932,000,707	90.51	507,145	2.52		
1973	1,501,498,887	87.21	402,593	1.95		
1974	2,163,239,468	87.31	433,213	5.52		
1975	2,193,008,096	55.69	337,024	10.80		
1976	1,496,768,659	50.73	277,630	10.52		
1977	1,775,957,318	52.72	347,584	3.63		
1978	1,691,227,585	37.72	354,152	0.59		
1979	1,613,382,382	43.62	313,736	0.55		
1980	870,322,832	43.39	100,192	0.46		
1981	344,364,065	73.70	34,032	0.09	_	
1982	1,698,888,853	71.93	70,650	3.80	0.61 <sup>d</sup>	
1983	1,352,611,202	33.29	69,771	0.84	0.42 <sup>e</sup>	
1984	703,879,559	22.73	59,890	0.36	0.00 <sup>e</sup>	
1985 <sup>b</sup>	600,562,645 <sup>b</sup>	72.21 <sup>b</sup>	32,937 <sup>b</sup>	1.24 <sup>b</sup>	0.32 <sup>£</sup>	
1986 <sup>b</sup>	2,279,071,483 <sup>b</sup>	51.10 <sup>b</sup>	61,656 <sup>b</sup>	0.14 <sup>b</sup>	0.119	
1987 <sup>b</sup>	1,382,496,006 <sup>b</sup>	42.87 <sup>b</sup>	91,738 <sup>b</sup>	0.06 <sup>b</sup>	0.30 <sup>h</sup>	
1988	2,082,130,728 <sup>C</sup>	89.00 <sup>C</sup>	•		4.09 <sup>i</sup>	
1989	637,919,162 <sup>C</sup>	41.80 <sup>C</sup>			4.27 <sup>d</sup>	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Partial season data only.

bPersonal communication, W.W. Hassler, N.C. State University, Raleigh, NC.

CPersonal communication, R.A. Rulifson, East Carolina University, Greenville,

dPersonal communication, Lynn Henry, N.C. Division of Marine Fishries, Elizabeth City, NC.

e<sub>Winslow</sub>, et al. (1985).

fwinslow and Henry (1986).

gWinslow and Henry (1988).

hWinslow and Henry (1989).

Henry and Winslow (1990).

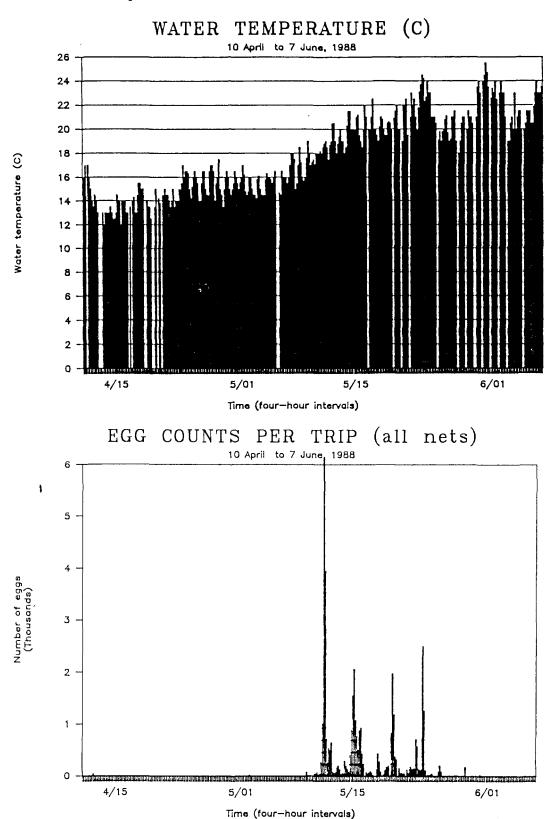


Figure 28. Number of striped bass eggs collected in all nets during each trip, and corresponding water temperatures (°C), at Pollocks Ferry, NC, in 1988.

Table 29. APES striped bass egg production and viability studies, Roanoke River, NC.

Parameter	1988	1989
No. of trips completed	90%	94%
No. of eggs collected (surface nets only)	20,144	4,722
Egg production (estimated)	2,082,000,000	637,900,000
Egg viability	89%	42%
Diurnal periodicity	1000-1800 hrs (63%)	2200-1000 hrs (82%)
Temperature (C)	18-22 C (79%)	18-22 C (88%)
pH values	7.0-7.5 (67%)	7.75+ (99%)
Dissolved oxygen (mg/L)	6.0-7.9 (85%)	7.0-8.9 (99%)
Water velocities (cm/second)	60-100 (99.5%)	100-120 (58%) 60-80 (21%)
Spawning period	mid-April to 2 June	mid-April to 12 June
No. of days that river flow was within $Q_1-Q_3$ bounds	53 of 76 (69%)	33 of 76 (43%)

Initially, we anticipated that major spawning activity, and perhaps peak activity for the season, would occur at the end of April. Water temperatures had reached 18° C and numbers of eggs in nets increased steadily from 28 April to 2 May (Figure 29). However, major water release from Roanoke Rapids Dam dropped water temperatures below 18° C and spawning activity ceased until mid-May, when water temperatures rose above 18° C. Peak spawning activity was delayed until the last week in May, and continued into early June. Eggs were collected through 12 June, and sampling was terminated on 15 June.

The estimated total egg production for 1989 was 637,919,162, which was the second lowest estimate on record. In 1985, Hassler estimated egg production at 600,562,645 for the season (Table 28).

Egg viability in 1989 was estimated at 41.80 percent, which was similar to that estimated in 1987 (42.87 percent) by Hassler. Although this viability estimate is the fourth lowest on

record, it is similar to over one-third (12 of 31) of viability estimates of less than 50 percent (Table 29). No seasonal pattern in viability was apparent.

Stage of development was recorded for 4,237 viable eggs collected in all nets. Most eggs (76.7 percent) were less than 10 hours post-spawn. About 4.7 percent of the eggs were between 10 and 18 hours old, and 18.5 percent were between 20 and 28 hours in development. Less than one percent of the eggs were older than 30 hours.

Similar to 1988, the major spawning activity occurred after water temperatures reached 18°C. Water temperatures reached this level at two times during the study: at the end of April, and again from mid-May to the end of the study in June. The two week period in between had water temperatures dipping as low as 15°C caused by maximum reservoir discharge of 20,000 cfs. It is interesting to note that once discharge rates reached 20,000 cfs, variability in the discharge rate was virtually undetectable and allowed water temperatures to increase gradually to 18°C. At the end of May, water temperatures increased several degrees rather suddenly due to the sudden drop in reservoir discharge.

Almost 88 percent of all eggs were collected at temperatures between 18.0 and 21.9° C (Table 29). Only three percent were collected at temperatures below 18° C, and eight percent were taken at temperatures of 22° C or higher. No trend in viability as a function of water temperature was evident.

Surface water velocities at Barnhill's Landing in 1989 (Figure 21) reflected the drastic changes in reservoir discharge (Figure 7). Water velocity ranged from a low of almost 40 cm/second in June to a high of nearly 140 cm/second in mid to late May (Figure 21). Approximately 58 percent of all striped bass eggs were spawned at surface water velocities between 100 and 120 cm/second. An additional 21 percent were found in waters flowing 60 to 80 cm/second (Table 29). Greatest egg viability (52 percent) occurred at the lowest water velocities recorded (40.0 - 59.9 cm/second).

Levels of dissolved oxygen remained at 7.0 mg/L and higher throughout the study. Nearly 99 percent of the eggs were collected at 7.0-8.9 mg/L of dissolved oxygen.

In 1989, Roanoke waters flowing past Barnhill's Landing were of pH 7.0 and greater. Over 99 percent of the eggs were collected in waters of pH 7.75 or greater (Table 29).

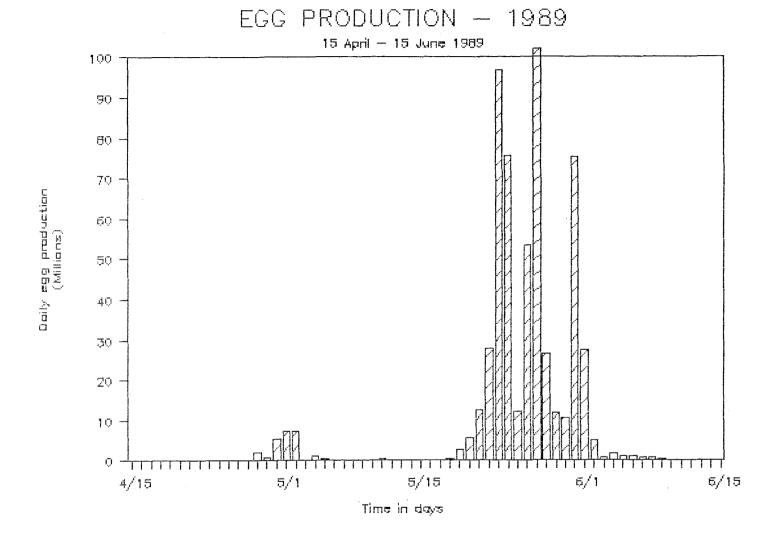


Figure 29. Estimated daily production of striped bass eggs in the Roanoke River based on samples collected at Pollocks Ferry, NC, in 1989.

# Juvenile Abundance Index of Young-of-Year Striped Bass, 1988-89

Lynn T. Henry and Sara E. Winslow

The relative success of juvenile striped bass recruitment to the forming year class is monitored by the Juvenile Abundance Index (JAI), which is simply the number of young striped bass captured per unit of effort. Although the use of this type of index is common in most states with striped bass stocks, the methodology used to determine the JAI is unique to each state. The JAI for North Carolina pre-dates those of other states who designed their indices after that of North Carolina.

The JAI for the Roanoke-Albemarle stock is conducted in the Albemarle Sound at approximately two-week intervals from July through October of each year and was initiated in 1955 by Dr. W.W. Hassler; estimation methods for the JAI have remained essentially unchanged since that time. Hassler's studies provide an uninterrupted data base through 1987 (Table 28).

The sampling area is in western Albemarle Sound extending eastward approximately 12 miles. Seven permanent sampling stations were established in 1955 and are currently used: Station 1, Black Walnut Point; Station 2, east of Edenton Bay; Station 3, north shore side between the (now demolished) Norfolk and Southern Railway bridge and the NC 32 highway bridge; Station 4, northeast side of NC 32 bridge; Station 5, southeast side of NC 32 bridge; Station 6, south shore between the bridges; and Station 7, Albemarle Beach. Samples were collected early in the sampling season by trawl with 6.35-mm stretched mesh cod end. Samples later in the season were taken by trawl with a cod end of 12.7-mm stretched mesh. Samples are taken every two weeks starting in July and ending in October for a maximum of 56 samples for the season. Each trawl is for a period of 15 minutes at a speed of approximately 2.75 miles per hour. Trawling depth ranges between six and 10 feet. Young striped bass are counted and measured (total length) and are returned to the water as quickly as possible. Numbers (JAI) are expressed as the average number of juvenile striped bass caught per unit of effort (15-minute tow).

In 1982, the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF) initiated a JAI survey using the same methods and stations as the Hassler (NCSU) studies. The only change to the study involved mesh size. The DMF study, which has replaced Hassler's efforts, used the 12.7-mm stretched mesh cod end exclusively from 1984 through 1987, a 6.35-mm cod end in 1983, and a combination of 6.35-, 12.7-, and 25.4-mm stretched mesh cod ends in 1982.

The DMF JAI for 1988 was 4.09 fish per trawl (Table 30), the best value obtained since the summer and fall of 1976 (Table 28). The relatively high value for 1988 substantiated the feelings of many Committee members that the Roanoke-Albemarle stock of striped bass was not depressed beyond recovery. The monthly JAI values for 1988 were: July, 5.86; August, 3.21; September, 1.71; and October, 5.43. A JAI of 10.86 was recorded on 7 October, by far the highest daily value obtained since the early 1970s.

The JAI for 1989 was 4.27 (Table 31), the highest value since 1976 (Table 28). The indices for 1988 and 1989 represent the first time that two consecutive JAIs were greater than 1.00 since 1976-77. The monthly JAIs for 1989 were: July, 0.14; August, 2.95; September, 7.36; and October, 5.14. The trends in catch per unit effort between the two years are different. In 1988, juvenile striped bass were recruited (captured) by the gear much earlier in the season than in 1989 (Table 32). The delay in 1989 may have been the result of displacement of the young fish to more easterly sections of the Sound by the high, stable flows from the Roanoke River, and/or the late peak spawning activity (late May to mid-June) resulting in delay in recruitment to the nursery grounds.

Table 30. Number of young-of-year striped bass captured by semi-balloon trawl in Western Albemarle Sound, NC, by station, July - October, 1988. The Juvenile Abundance Index of 4.09 is calculated by the total samples (56) divided into the total number of striped bass captured (229).

				Sta	tion Nur				
Date		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Total
14 Jul	88	2	0	2	17	9	5	1	36
27 Jul	88	16	0	0	29	1	0	0	46
9 Aug	88	0	0	1	9	0	1	8	19
23 Aug	88	2	0	0	4	21	1	0	28
6 Sep	88	4	1	0	4	8	1	5	23
19 Sep	88	0	1	0	0	0	. 0	0	1
7 Oct	88	1	20	2	0	0	53	0	76
18 Oct	88	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total		25	22	5	63	39	61	14	229

Table 31. Number of young-of-year striped bass captured by semi-balloon trawl in western Albemarle Sound, NC, by station, July-October, 1989. The Juvenile Abunday Index of 4.27 is calculated by the total samples (56) divided into the total number of striped bass captured (239).

Date	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Total
21 Jul 89	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
8 Aug 89	0	0	6	1	0	0	0	7
16 Aug 89	0	0	10	27	0	0	0	37
29 Aug 89	0	1	3	0	14	0	0	18
12 Sep 89	0	1	15	4	11	13	10	54
28 Sep 89 (3 Oct 89)	1	0	5	6	3	15	20	50
10 Oct 89	1	4	13	14	22	7	0	61
27 Oct 89	1	0	9	0	1	0	0	11
<b>Total</b>	3	6	61	52	51	35	31	239

# Roanoke River Flow Report

Table 32. JAI catch matrix for seven stations in western Albemarle Sound, NC, 1988 and 1989.

	198	8		1989						
Date	Stations	Fish	JAI	Date	Stations	Fish	JAI			
07/14	7	36	5.14	07/21	7	1	0.14			
07/27	7	46	6.57							
Monthly	14	82	5.86	Monthly	7	1.	0.14			
08/09	7	19	2.71	08/08	7	7	1.00			
08/23	7	28	4.00	08/16	7	37	5.29			
				08/29	7	18	2.57			
Monthly	14	47	3.21	Monthly	21	62	2.95			
09/06	7	23	3.29	09/12	7	54	7.71			
09/19	7	1	0.14	09/28	7	50	7.00			
Monthly	14	24	1.71	Monthly	14	104	7.36			
10/07	7	76	10.86	10/10	7	61	8.71			
10/18	7	0	0.00	10/27	7	11	1.57			
Monthly	14	76	5.43	Monthly	14	72	5.14			
Total	56	229	4.09	Total	56	239	4.27			

# Update of Striped Bass Conservation Regulations, 1989-1990

Lynn T. Henry

Several regulations enacted by the NCDMF during 1989 and 1990 resulted in significant harvest reductions and/or conservation of the recently expanding Roanoke-Albemarle striped bass stock, particularly the 1988 year class.

In September 1989, the N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission (MFC) granted the DMF Director the additional authority to proclaim regulations in order to: 1) better manage existing fisheries, 2) comply with state and federal plans, and 3) enhance restoration efforts for North Carolina striped bass. Major NCDMF regulatory actions instituted during 1989 and early 1990 by proclamation are presented in Table 33.

Table 33. Regulations resulting in conservation and/or reduction in striped bass harvest in the Roanoke River-Albemarle Sound area, North Carolina, 1979-1990. DMF = North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, Division of Marine Fisheries; WRC = North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

Prior to 1979	Minimum size limit 12 inches (TL) for inland (WRC), internal coastal (DMF) and Joint Waters (WRC and DMF).
	No trawling in Albemarle and Croatan Sounds between 1 December and 31 March.
	Roanoke River drift gill nets attended at all times (DMF)
1979	Changed gill net mesh size from 3 1/4 to 3 1/2 inch in western Albemarle Sound and Chowan River, summer and fall. (DMF/July)
	Defined small mesh "Mullet Nets" to be used only in the eastern Albemarle Sound (DMF/July)
1980	Creel limit reduced to 8 fish per day in inland waters. (WRC)
	Field possession limit reduced to one day's creel limit in inland waters. (WRC)
	Eliminated set gill nets in Roanoke River for April - May and restricted mesh size of drift nets, resulting in sharply curtailed landings. (Hassler 1984) (DMF/Oct.)
1981	Roanoke River bow netting eliminated on spawning striped bass. (WRC)
	Possession of large dip nets prohibited in the inland waters of Roanoke River. (WRC)
	Extended drift gill net regulations to mouth of Roanoke, Middle, Eastmost, and Cashie Rivers proper. (DMF/Oct.)
1982	Minimum size limit of striped bass increased to 16 inches (TL) in inland waters. (WRC)
1983	Eliminated use of small mesh gill nets in Currituck Sound, increased minimum mesh to 3 1/2 inches (June - December). (DMF/Jan.)
	Roanoke River, reinstituted use of set gill nets in April - May of 3.0 inch and less. No more than one drift gill net may be used per boat. (DMF/Jan. and Oct.)
	Eliminated use of 3 1/4 inch gill net (June - December) in all of Albemarle Sound and tributaries, increased minimum mesh to 3 1/2 inches. (DMF/Oct.)
	Prohibited possession of striped bass on a vessel using a trawl in internal coastal waters (DMF/Jan.)
1984	First limited commercial season for striped bass October - May (DMF/Aug.)
	Minimum mesh 3 1/2 inch October - December. (DMF/Aug.)

Eliminated use of gill nets in Albemarle Sound and tributaries during June - September, except defined "Mullet Nets" (2 1/2 - 3.0 inch, floating, and within 300 yards of shore). (DMF/Aug.)

First reduction in hook and line creel limit (8 fish/day) and increase in striped bass minimum size limit to 16 inches (TL) for internal joint and coastal waters (June - September). (DMF/Aug.)

Unlawful to sell or offer for sale any striped bass from June - September. (DMF/Aug.)

First striped bass size limit for Atlantic Ocean (24 inches TL). (DMF/Aug.)

Closure of Atlantic Ocean to the harvest of striped bass by proclamation. (DMF/Aug.)

Year-round reduction in creel limit for inland waters to 3 fish/day. (WRC)

Sale of striped bass taken from inland waters of Roanoke River prohibited. (N.C. General Assembly)

Roanoke River, eliminated all gill nets June - September. (DMF/Feb.)

Reduction in striped bass commercial season (November - March). Unlawful to sell or possess striped bass taken from commercial gear except during the open season. (DMF/Aug.)

Revisions for summer gill net use (June - September), which allowed 5.0 inch and greater "Flounder Nets" and attendance at all times provisions for "Mullet Nets" in Albemarle Sound and tributaries. (DMF/Aug.)

Hook and line creel reduced to 3 fish/day in internal coastal and joint waters year-round. Hook-and-line-caught striped bass may not be sold. (DMF/Aug.)

Minimum size limit increased to 16 inches (TL) for joint waters. (DMF/Aug.)

Minimum size limit increased to 14 inches (TL) for internal coastal waters. (DMF/Oct.)

1986 Minimum size limit increased to 16 inches (TL) for internal coastal waters. (DMF/Oct.)

Repealed 16 inch (TL) size limit and reverted back to the 14 inch (TL) minimum size limit for internal coastal waters. (DMF/Nov.)

Revisions on depth of water and net size for the fall gill net regulations (October - December) to allow for increased striped bass conservation without severely impacting the harvest of white perch and catfish. (DMF/Nov.)

Established proclamation authority to open or close a portion of the striped bass season (October and April). (DMF/Nov.)

Aligned Currituck Sound net regulations with the Albemarle Sound regulations relative to striped bass conservation measures. (DMF/Nov.)

Eliminated the harvest and sale of striped bass from the spring Albemarle Sound gill net fishery and Roanoke River delta pound net fishery. (DMF) (Effected by Aug. 1985 regulation)

1987 Eliminated all trawling in Albemarle Sound and tributaries year round. (DMF/Dec.)

Closed a portion of western Albemarle Sound to gill netting (Batchelor Bay area) and restricted the spring pound net fishery in the Roanoke River delta by proclamation. (DMF/April)

Striped bass size limit in Atlantic Ocean will correspond to the recommendation of the ASMFC interstate striped bass plan. (DMF/Sept.)

Proclamation authority established regarding use and attendance of "striped mullet gill nets" in Albemarle Sound and tributaries (June - December). (DMF/Sept.)

Allow use of "mullet gill nets" in Currituck Sound between 2 1/2 - 3 1/4 inch, maximum of 400 yards, attended at all times (June - December). (DMF/Sept.)

Closed a portion of western Albemarle Sound to gill netting (Batchelor Bay area) and eliminated harvest of striped bass from the Roanoke River delta pound net fishery by proclamation. (DMF/April)

Established proclamation authority to specify season or seasons: (a) for hook-and-line and (b) for commercial fishing equipment between October 1 and April 30. Proclamations may specify areas, quantity, size and means/methods employed in harvest and require submission of statistical and biological data. (DMF/Sept.)

By proclamation <u>closed</u> a portion of western Albemarle Sound and Roanoke River delta to anchor gill netting (Batchelor Bay area) and restricted the harvest of striped bass taken in pound nets to fish not less than 18 or greater than 24 inches (TL). Striped bass season in internal coastal waters for commercial fishing <u>closed</u> 20 April. (DMF/April)

By proclamation restricted the use of small mesh "mullet gill nets" in the Albemarle Sound and tributaries. (DMF/June) (DMF/Sept.)

By proclamation delayed the use of commercial gill nets of mesh sizes between 3.0 - 5.0 inches (Albemarle Sound and tributaries) from 1 October until 15 November, when the commercial striped bass season opened statewide. By proclamation required that "mullet gill nets" be attended at all times. (DMF/Oct.)

By proclamation striped bass season for commercial fishing equipment in internal coastal waters was <u>closed</u> statewide 22 November and gill net mesh sizes were restricted in Albemarle Sound (DMF/Nov.)

By proclamation striped bass season for hook-and-line fishing in internal coastal waters was <u>closed</u> statewide 26 November (DMF/Nov.)

By proclamation striped bass season <u>opened</u> for hook-and-line fishing in internal coastal waters 1 January (DMF/Jan.)

By proclamation striped bass season <u>opened</u> for commercial fishing equipment with restrictions in internal coastal waters 1 January, with a 98,000 pound quota for 1990 to be managed on a monthly basis. (DMF/Jan.)

By proclamation striped bass season <u>closed</u> for commercial fishing equipment in internal coastal waters 11 January with restrictions on gill net mesh sizes in Albemarle Sound (DMF/Jan.)

By proclamation striped bass season in the N.C. Atlantic Ocean was opened 12 February and 19-23 February with ASMFC approval. (DMF/Feb.)

By proclamation striped bass season <u>opened</u> for commercial fishing equipment in internal coastal waters 21 February (DMF/Feb.)

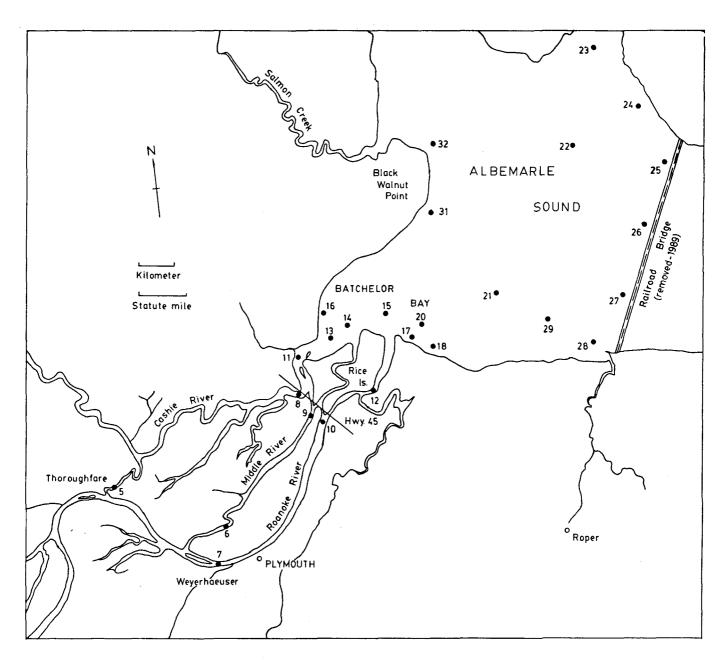


Figure 30. Fixed station array for sampling phytoplankton, zooplankton, and striped bass larvae for 1984-1989.

# PHYTOPLANKTON SPECIES COMPOSITION AND BIOMASS: 1984-1989 SUMMARY AND COMPARISON WITH OTHER SYSTEMS

Donald W. Stanley, East Carolina University

### Methodology

Sampling for phytoplankton and chlorophyll a zooplankton in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and western Albemarle Sound has been conducted since 1984 to gather information on the food chain available to support growth and development of zooplankton prey for larval fish species using the area as nursery habitat. Collection methods were similar in all years and were described in detail in Rulifson et al. 1986a, 1988a, 1988b). Selected stations of a fixed station array (Figure 30) was used each year; some stations were not sampled during certain years.

Surface phytoplankton samples (whole water) were collected at each station by submerging a 250-ml plastic bottle just below the surface of the water and allowing it to fill. Each sample was preserved with Lugol's acetic acid-iodine solution (Wetzel and Likens 1979). Additional samples of one liter were collected and chilled for laboratory measurements of chlorophyll a.

Phytoplankton cell densities were determined using the membrane filtration method (A.P.H.A. 1975). The preserved algae were concentrated by filtering the sample through a 0.45-um pore size membrane filter. Concentrated algae were counted using an inverted microscope and reported as number of individuals per liter. These counts were converted to volume (cubic microns) by estimating the volume of an average individual of each species with geometric formulae. The total volume of algae per liter was converted to weight by assuming a specific gravity of unity.

Chlorophyll a analyses were performed by the standard acetone extraction method (Strickland and Parsons 1972) and reported as micrograms per liter of water.

#### Results

Chlorophyll a levels in the lower Roanoke River appear to be about what would be expected for a river-dominated, low salinity estuary in this region during the spring. Between 1986 and 1989 chlorophyll a concentrations in the lower Roanoke-western Albemarle Sound have ranged generally between 1 and  $10 \,\mu\text{g/L}$ , with occasional higher values, in the 15-30  $\mu\text{g/L}$  range. While these values are low in comparison to those measured during the summertime in higher salinity estuaries in the area (e.g., the Pamlico and Neuse River estuaries), they are comparable with data from the upper Pamlico River estuary, and the lower Tar River (Stanley 1988). The Roanoke sampling usually ends in late spring, but, based on extrapolation from year-round sampling results for the Tar-Pamlico, the Chowan (Stanley and Hobbie 1981), and other estuaries, chlorophyll a levels in the lower Roanoke and western Albemarle Sound probably are highest in the summer and early fall. Boynton et al. (1982) compiled chlorophyll a data from a number of river dominated estuaries (Figure 31). In most cases, the minimum values were in the winter and the maxima occurred during the summer or fall months. Also, note that the lower Roanoke spring values fall well within the range of chlorophyll a given in this figure.

There is some phytoplankton species composition and biomass data from other estuaries that can be compared with the lower Roanoke results, although one should be cautioned that in some cases differences in methodology probably account for substantial differences in the results (see Stanley 1988). In every year since the Roanoke phytoplankton sampling began, species of diatoms and green algae have been the dominant taxa, together usually making up 80-

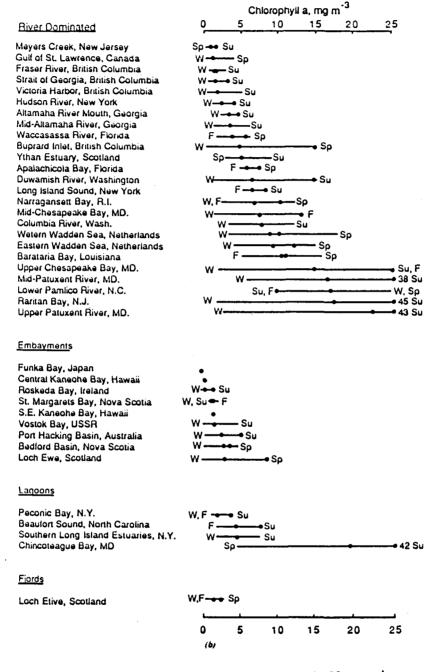


Figure 31. Summary of chlorophyll a concentrations in 39 estuarine systems. Annual ranges and seasons in which maximum and minimum concentrations occurred are indicated (W = winter; Sp = spring; Su = summer; F = fall). Solid dots indicate chlorophyll a concentrations at time of maximum production (Boynton et al. 1982).

90 percent of the total wet weight biomass. The wet weight biomass has generally ranged between 0.5 and 2.0 mg/L. Comparison of these numbers with those from other estuaries (Table 34), indicates that the Roanoke is not very different from these other, mostly low salinity, estuaries. As is the case in the Roanoke, many of these other systems have a phytoplankton community dominated by diatoms and green algae, both in terms of numbers of taxa, and percentage of total wet weight biomass.

Relationships between Roanoke River flow and either the chlorophyll a concentrations, algal biomass, or algal density are not immediately obvious from an examination of the data. However, we have noticed that most of the higher chlorophyll a concentrations at Station 1 seem to follow precipitation events by 3-5 days. This could be interpreted as an indication that algaerich waters in floodplain swamps are being swept into the river during precipitation events. On the other hand, the 1984 data did suggest that unusually high river flow caused a washout of the phytoplankton that spring. Perhaps statistical tests, such as time-lagged regression analyses, can be made in the future which might elucidate some of the subtleties of the river flow-algae relationship.

Table 34. Summary of phytoplankton data from several east coast estuaries. BAC = Bacillariophyceae (diatoms), CHL = Chlorophyceae, CYA = Cyanophyceae, CHR = Chrysophyceae, and DIN = Dinophyceae. S = total number of species found; D = average cell density (cells 1<sup>-1</sup>); and B = average biomass (mg wet mass 1<sup>-1</sup>).

% of Total in Algal Class Salinity BAC CHL CHR (ppt) CYA DIN Other South Creek (Stanley & Daniel 1985) S: 146 17 10 0 - 10D:  $3.9 \times 10^6$ 14 11 61 6 B: 1.60 14 14 <1 16 51 D:  $52.7 \times 10^6$ South Creek (Hobbie 1971) <15 B: 9.11 Pamlico River (Stanley & Daniel 1985) s: 173 15 0 - 20D:  $4.2 \times 10^6$ <1 14 59 20 B: 3.37 80 Cape Fear River, N.C. (Carpenter 1971) s: 203 66 12 1 7 10 11-15 D:  $1.4 \times 10^6$ Chowan River, N.C. (Stanley & Hobbie 1981) B: 5.61 20 11 22 1 29 17 0 Neuse River, N.C. (Stanley, unpublished) S: 297 23 37 14 13 0-10 D:  $12.5 \times 10^6$ 63 12 16 <1 5 B: 3.48 15 34 17 26 (Van Valkenburg et al. 1978) 5-20 13 17 13 S:149 Chesapeake Bay, D:  $10 \times 10^6$ 21 21 10 18 20 10 B: 3.97 <1 28 <1 6 56 8 Chesapeake Bay, Old Plantation Ck (Marshall 1980) s: 219 59 1 4 13 >20 4 19 S: 74 James River Estuary (Marshall 1967) 70 9 1 0 11 9 >15 D:  $1.3 \times 10^6$ 

# ZOOPLANKTON ABUNDANCE IN THE LOWER ROANOKE RIVER, DELTA, AND WESTERN ALBEMARLE SOUND, 1986-89.

Roger A. Rulifson, Scott Wood, and Marsha E. Shepherd

## Methodology

Sampling for zooplankton in the lower Roanoke River, delta, and western Albemarle Sound has been conducted since 1984 to gather information on the food chain available to support growth and development of larval fish species using the area as nursery habitat. Collection methods were similar in all years and were described in detail in Rulifson et al. 1986a, 1988a, 1988b). A fixed station array (Figure 30) was used each year; some stations were not sampled during certain years.

Zooplankton samples were collected using nets constructed of 250-um nitex mesh material, with a 0.5-m diameter mouth opening and a 1:6 mouth-to-tail ratio. A flowmeter with slow speed propeller (General Oceanics model 2030) was mounted in the net frame to estimate the volume of water filtered. Samples of two-minute duration were taken against the current at river stations, and against the wind or current in the Sound, whichever was strongest. Zooplankton were preserved in 10 percent buffered formalin containing Rose Bengal.

Zooplankton samples were processed using a standard subsample method. Each sample was diluted to 500 ml. A 5-ml subsample was removed from the sample, and all organisms were identified to the lowest practical taxon and enumerated. This procedure was repeated two more times. The average number of each taxonomic group was reported as number per cubic meter of water filtered.

#### 1986

Sampling in 1986 was initiated on 1 May and ended on 10 June. A total of 15 stations was sampled in the Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, and 10 stations were sampled in western Albemarle Sound.

Within the lower watershed and Batchelor Bay, zooplankton were most abundant at the initiation of the study on 1 May (823.8/m<sup>3</sup>) and on 8 June (1120.6/m<sup>3</sup>) (Table 35). Average densities were highest in the Cashie River at Station 8 (1028.9/m<sup>3</sup>) and Station 11 (815.3/m<sup>3</sup>). Few zooplankton were present in the lower Roanoke River from Williamston to Plymouth. The zooplankton assemblage resembled a freshwater community primarily dominated by cladocerans representing about 48.8 percent of all zooplankton, and copepods representing approximately 46 percent of the total.

In western Albemarle Sound, zooplankton were most abundant at the completion of the study on 10 June (Table 36). The average density at that time was 846.6/m<sup>3</sup>, but abundance was quite patchy in time and space. In general, densities were lowest in the northeast part of the Sound (Stations 22, 23, and 27) and highest near the delta and south shore of the Sound (Stations 20, 21, 28, and 29). However, at no time did zooplankton densities in the western Sound approach the concentrations observed in the Cashie River and Batchelor Bay (Table 35). The western Sound zooplankton community was dominated by calanoid copepods representing 88 percent of the assemblage.

			STATION													,	
Date	Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Average
05/01/86	N	30.2	•	65.8	127.3	222.0	601.1	313.8	2794.9	2663.7	41.0	1263.1	488.2	578.4	1603.7	733.6	823.8
05/03/86	N	86.7	83.8	108.4	144.0	147.9	216.4	202.6	964.5	209.0	335.9	43.8	31.1	1635.0	41.9	992.9	349.6
05/05/86	N	108.5	63.4	97.2	92.3	83.3	100.7	132.4	908.7	563.6	157.9	1472.4	632.5	545.0	176.6	266.0	360.0
05/07/86	N	78.7	92.8	56.4	151.1	140.0	58.6	8.4	750.2	689.2	261.1	790.2	251.5	1184.6	831.6	756.0	410.7
05/09/86	N	62.1	57.3	143.9	235.8	363.8	278.5	560.5	1267.1	394.3	238.7	1065.4	557.5	•	•		435.4
05/11/86	N	71.9	54.7	201.3	263.9	619.0	612.9	91.5	1487.8	1060.6	796.8	1076.9	869.2	202.7	100.7	87.5	506.5
05/13/86	N	50.7	35.2	33.1	65.4	244.8	453.2	295.2	1423.9	522.9	301.2	743.5	593.1		•		397.3
05/15/86	N	21.1	37.8	103.7	206.8	160.5	59.3	116.6	845.8	504.0	83.2	1150.0	330.1	323.1	122.8	269.9	289.0
05/17/86	N	6.3	10.6	42.0	47.2	70.9	152.1	137.4	484.5	214.7	109.0	361.1	158.3	533.7	331.3	93.6	183.5
05/19/86	N	4.1	12.5	74.3	90.4	73.1	49.6	22.9	166.5	120.3	58.3	535.1	134.4	229.8	1015.4	287.8	191.6
05/21/86	N	9.5	12.6	11.0	44.3	36.0	63.0	56.4	411.0	71.2	46.5	234.5	67.2	128.6	470.8	414.7	138.5
05/23/86	N					90.2	64.8	60.5	174.4	58.8	75.7	194.3	159.4	194.3	345.1	473.3	171.9
05/25/86	N					61.5	81.0	108.8	138.1	94.6	46.0	413.7	108.2	101.9	315.6	125.6	145.0
05/27/86	N					83.7	61.7	23.9	468.4	51.2	72.8	531.0	219.4	117.9	200.7	131.4	178.4
05/29/86	D	•		•									•	•			
05/29/86	N	•							•								
05/31/86	N					230.6	381.4	78.6	2206.6	354.6	60.3	1133.9	147.4	563.3	256.4	155.7	506.3
06/04/86	N			•		95.8	61.4	26.7	367.7	89.0	268.3	819.9	529.8	418.4	586.2	1172.9	403.3
06/06/86	N	•			•	•		•	•	•		•		•			
06/08/86	N			•	•	245.9	485.5	696.9	2626.5	914.3	204.0	2301.0	2759.8	916.8	769.5	677.2	1120.6
06/10/86	N	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• .	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ave densi	ty (/m3)	48.2	46.1	85.2	133.5	174.7	222.4	172.5	1023.9	504.5	185.7	815.3	472.8	511.6	481.8	443.0	355.1
Number of	• • •	11	10	11	11	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	15	15	15	224

Zooplankton Abundance

Table 36. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1986. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

		STATION										
Date	Period	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	Average
05/01/86	N	· ·			,				,	,		
05/03/86	N			•	•							
05/05/86	N					•	•			•		•
05/07/86	N				•						•	
05/09/86	N										•	•
05/11/36	Ŋ						•					
05/13/86	N	,	,						•		•	
05/15/86	Ŋ											
05/17/86	N											•
05/19/86	N						•	•				•
05/21/86	N			•	•			•				
05/23/36	Я							•				
05/25/86	ÿ					•		•				
05/27/86	N				•	•						
05/29/86	D	12.8	1.3	28.3	22.0	18.7	13.5	12.2	18.0	26.8	46.0	19.9
05/29/86	N	55.9	157.2	557.9	324.0	343.0	1105.7	354.6	110.2	179.6	103.9	329.7
05/31/86	N	•				•					•	•
06/04/86	N									•	•	•
06/06/86	N.	248.6	284.1	452.9		519.5	600.8	1005.5	315.6	1168.9	1525.9	680.2
06/08/36	N			•	•	•	•					
06/10/86	N	1843.7	1256.7	272.4	594.7	1065.9	290.1	654.2	284.9	1076.5	1126.8	846.6
Ave densi	ty (/m3)	540.3	424.8	327.9	313.6	486.8	502.5	506.6	182.2	613.0	701.9	459.9
Number of		4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	39

1987

Sampling in 1987 was initiated on 16 April and was terminated on 19 June. Fourteen stations were sampled in the Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay. A total of 12 stations was sampled in western Albemarle Sound.

Within the lower watershed and Batchelor Bay, two peaks in abundance were observed: in late April and again in mid-May (Table 37). These periods corresponded with a change from a mode of peak power generation at Roanoke Rapids Dam, to a mode of flood evacuation of the reservoir system at discharge rates the highest recorded (35,000 cfs) in the post-impoundment period (Figure 31). Average densities were highest at Stations 1 and 2 above Plymouth, indicating a possible input of zooplankton from the adjacent flooded streams and floodplain. Overall, the grand average mean zooplankton concentration was higher in 1987 than in 1986, but densities were actually lower in 1987 later in the season (Tables 35, 37). Bosmina, Daphnia, and other cladocerans made up over 84 percent of all zooplankton in the lower watershed; copepods comprised only 8.5 percent of the total.

In western Albemarle Sound, peak zooplankton abundance was observed with the first full set of samples on 9 June (Table 38). Abundance prior to 9 June was not determined. The area of greatest zooplankton abundance late in the season was along the north shore (Stations 22, 23, and 24) of western Albemarle Sound, primarily Edenton Bay (Table 38, Figure 30). These results suggest that high flows of the Roanoke River in the spring of 1987 flushed zooplankton from the river and Batchelor Bay across the western Sound to the north shore. Zooplankton concentrations along the north shore were higher than river and delta concentrations in late May and early June (Tables 37, 38). In contrast to the lower watershed, the western Sound zooplankton were dominated by copepods, representing approximately 65 percent of the community. Cladocerans made up only 22 percent of the Sound zooplankton community.

#### 1988

Sampling in 1988 began on 14 April and ended on 15 June. The sampling schedule was similar to that in 1987: 14 stations in the lower watershed and Batchelor Bay, and 10 stations in western Albemarle Sound. The location of Station 1 was shifted upstream to Hamilton; the other stations remained in their respective locations.

Overall, zooplankton abundance in the lower Roanoke watershed was much lower in 1988 compared to the previous two years (Table 39). A peak in abundance was observed on 22 May, primarily from relatively large zooplankton concentrations in the Cashie River (Stations 8, 11, and 13). Over the season, zooplankton were in greatest numbers in the Cashie River (Stations 8 and 11) and at Station 1 just below Hamilton (Figure 30). Copepods represented about 51 percent of the watershed zooplankton community, and cladocerans were nearly 41 percent of the total. Moderate flows prevailed in 1988, but reservoir discharge during early spring (March through mid-April) was at minimal levels (Figure 6). Results of the zooplankton studies suggest that higher river flows are required in March and early April to flood the adjacent streams and floodplain to provide an initial input of zooplankton.

Zooplankton abundance in western Albemarle Sound also was lower in 1988 than in the two previous years. In general, Station 22 toward Edenton Bay had highest average zooplankton concentrations, but abundance was sporadic and shifted by date. The highest value obtained was at Station 18 on the South shore near Makeys on 15 June (Table 40). The zooplankton community was dominated by copepods (81.6 percent); cladocerans were second in abundance but represented only 6.3 percent of the total.

Table 37. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1987. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

	,							S T A	T I O N						
Date	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	15	Ave.
04/16/87	1514.4		•	1015.1			•	1627.6	•					1609.2	1441.6
04/23/87						•	1	1889.8		•				1372.6	1631.2
04/29/87	1171.6			697.2				837.9				927.0			308.4
05/06/87	510.2			315.5		316.6	318.1	346.3	268.4	206.0	367.4	278.7	233.9	145.1	300.6
05/08/87						247.5	353.0	211.3	229.5	273.4	230.7	233.0			263.5
05/10/87	•													166.7	156.7
05/12/87		•				357.4	186.2	220.9	251.4	224.0	204.3	267.3	397.3	252.4	262.5
05/14/87	942.4	462.9	441.3	438.9	417.0	348.8	399.3	551.8	275.6	317.7	268.6	211.8		108.1	338.8
05/16/87	1198.2	767.0	608.0	561.1	725.3										771.9
05/18/87	1420.9	1152.5	611.7	756.3	470.8	375.7	508.5	1102.6	107.4	525.2	728.8	404.3	517.3	203.8	639.0
05/20/87	2108.7	1442.5	701.1	1002.3	1221.4	365.5	900.3	708.8	699.0	603.7	736.5	482.3	337.0	243.3	873.2
05/22/87	2136.2	2451.5	687.0	1269.7	1453.2	1592.7	935.8	1139.0	1018.0	860.2	1062.6	864.3	650.7	256.6	1174.1
05/24/87	1464.9	2019.7	626.2	623.4	1042.8	978.2	837.3	638.3	707.3	1063.8	1137.9	616.3	433.6	273.8	339.6
05/26/87	1198.6	1644.1	468.5	490.2	993.0	645.9	537.6	535.4	429.0	459.9	763.7	331.3	233.3	274.4	650.4
05/28/87	813.2	1347.4	452.0	370.0	410.5	486.3	715.7	298.4	332.6	450.1	334.7	332.4	133.4	147.3	435.0
05/30/87	330.7	691.0	120.5	211.7	221.9	266.7	223.0	247.2	169.1	249.5	212.7	241.1	99.8	72.8	244.1
06/01/87	721.2	496.7	133.0	160.2	193.3	189.7		270.0	139.5	215.8	408.2	136.3	151.9	334.2	277.0
06/03/87	393.2	270.5	196.1			,						,			286.6
06/05/87					104.2	137.2	127.4	207.2	132.5	100.0	272.6	153.0	141.4	31.2	146.7
06/07/87		,			169.7	100.1	247.4	76.5	123.4	136.3	362.0	162.7	190.1	141.9	176.6
06/09/87														39.0	83.0
06/11/87				•										31.1	31.1
06/13/87							,			•				121.0	121.0
06/15/87						•								9.2	9.2
06/17/87												,	,		•
06/19/87				,	•						•	96.3	130.6	70.4	99.3
lve.	1146.0	1158.7	458.7	608.6	618.6	500.6	488.4	641.7	349.1	410.1	515.1	376.1	233.9	237.0	560.9

Table 38. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1987. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

S T A T I O N													
DATE	16	17	18	20	21	22	23	24	26	28	31	32	Ave.
04/16/87						•		•	371.2	•	411.0		391.1
04/23/87									375.2		307.7		341.4
04/23/87									•				
05/06/87	20.9			•									20.9
05/08/87										•			
05/10/87		139.0	96.9	289.6	73.8	70.9	95.5	65.9	61.0	87.0	7.4	54.3	94.7
05/12/87	187.8												187.8
05/14/87								•					
05/16/87		,											
05/18/87	336.8												336.8
05/20/87	311.9		,									•	311.9
05/22/87	211.9					•							211.9
05/24/37	615.0												615.0
05/26/87	119.4												119.4
05/28/87	266.3							,	,				266.9
05/30/87	144.3												144.3
06/01/87	151.7												151.7
06/03/87		,											
06/05/87	154.4		,										154.4
06/07/87	142.9		,				,	•				,	142.9
06/09/87	,	213.5	194.9	90.6	114.3	1957.6	3641.2	2087.1	791.7	569.1	25.2	296.6	907.4
06/11/87		48.6	112.4	75.9	96.5	749.4	1407.7	144.9	351.8	1499.7	79.5	1725.6	572.0
06/13/87		350.4	274.3	112.7	97.9					759.4	12.0	338.1	277.8
06/15/87		11.0	148.5	9.0	172.4	189.1	960.9	980.1	165.3	482.9	144.5	272.1	321.4
06/17/87			•	•					,		32.6	134.5	83.5
06/19/87	104.6	237.4	1152.6	597.2	692.7	•	•	•	902.6	491.8	132.0	71.7	487.0
Ave.	213.0	166.7	329.9	195.8	207.9	741.7	1526.3	819.5	431.2	648.3	128.0	413.3	485.1

Table 39. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1988. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

								· .							
Date		STATION													
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	15	Ave.
04/14/88	759.7	78.1	•	396.2	•	730.9	720.9	341.2	,	247.3					467.8
04/21/88	185.9	72.4		266.8		309.4	153.5	453.4		296.7				•	248.3
04/28/88	65.0	209.7		219.2		149.0	80.0	274.2		127.3				90.2	151.8
05/05/88	135.6	58.3		64.2		73.1	87.0	152.9		110.5	•			•	97.4
05/08/88	282.9	210.7	174.2	223.3	149.6	154.3	111.8	600.4	106.7	28.8	440.0	152.9	83.3	128.8	203.4
05/11/88	65.7	70.5	88.8	101.4	162.5	154.4	138.8		119.5	10.9		48.4		87.4	95.3
05/12/88	442.4	139.0	55.9	46.4	68.3	57.7	25.9	134.4	58.7	70.5	129.4	149.2	112.5	51.0	110.1
05/14/88	135.8	437.0	478.1	341.6	174.0	262.5	208.4	91.9	161,0	68.8	216.0	94.8	84.4	134.4	206.3
05/16/88	407.7	188.8	494.3			310.5	130.8			319.5	•				308.6
05/18/88	1002.9	450.0	415.0	339.4	214.5	268.8	315.7	311.6	169.2	18.6	543.2	94.1	164.8	264.7	326.6
05/20/88	401.8	479.3	524.9	354.3	247.5	140.0	124.1	36.0	216.9	125.7	12.1	253.7	159.8	154.8	230.8
05/22/88	954.1	450.6	425.5	547.6	309.9	792.8	382.7	2359.5	495.6	164.3	2722.1	198.2	1146.1	289.9	802.8
05/24/88	440.2									83.7		383.4			302.4
05/26/88	567.3	370.8	512.2	297.4	228.0	330.0	150.4	1448.4	200.4	142.7	1394.2	177.9	316.3		472.0
05/28/88	244.2	327.1	448.2	289.8	398.4	43.5	14.9	1073.0	224.2	135.5	1380.5	174.5	269.2	143.9	369.1
05/30/88	322.9	183.7	255.4	150.8	163.6	212.3	66.9	1085.4	143.2	129.7	1488.6	83.5	219.1	85.5	327.9
06/01/88						•		233.8	249.0	86.6	530.3		411.2	289.1	300.0
06/03/88					97.6	155.1	52.7	365.7	94.7	64.7	284.5	95.1			151.3
06/05/88								203.7	87.9	145.9	179.7		119.4	44.2	130.1
06/06/88															•
06/07/88														49.0	49.0
06/11/88														168.4	168.4
06/13/88			•			•								71.9	71.9
06/15/88	•	•	•	•		•	•		•		•	•	•	138.8	138.8
Ave.	400.9	248.4	352.1	259.9	201.3	259.0	172.8	572.8	179.0	125.1	776.7	158.8	280.6	137.0	294.6

Table 40. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1988. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

		STATION												
DATE	16	17	18	20	21	22	23	24	26	28	31	32	Ave	
04/14/88		,	• ,		•			•	•	,				
04/21/88	•					•		•						
04/28/88		•	•			•	•	•			•			
05/05/88			•											
05/08/88	64.8					•		•					64.8	
05/11/88										•		•		
05/12/88	127.1						•						127.1	
05/14/88	139.9						•				•		139.9	
05/16/88	. •						•				•			
05/18/88	291.9				•			•					291.9	
05/20/88	177.2		•										177.2	
05/22/88	410.1								•				410.1	
05/24/88														
05/26/88	455.7												455.7	
05/28/88	331.8				,								331.8	
05/30/88	394.4												394.4	
06/01/88	228.6		51.1		79.0						694.3	403.3	291.3	
06/03/88			•											
06/05/88	22.5		67.5		94.6						348.7		133.3	
06/06/88			•		•							17.7	17.7	
06/07/88	107.0		33.9		428.9	592.4	455.5	563.5	292.9	70.9	68.3	323.9	293.7	
06/11/88	50.3		157.1		124.6	594.8	44.1	622.6	276.8	927.4	181.7	591.5	357.1	
06/13/88	55.4		104.8		178.6	539.6	15.5	57.6	26.9	234.8	171.7	102.8	148.8	
06/15/88			1520.7	•	65.4	582.8	•	•	349.4	85.5	26.7	426.8	436.8	
Ave.	204.0		322.5		161.9	577.4	171.7	414.6	236.5	329.7	248.6	311.0	297.8	

1989

Sampling in 1989 was initiated on 21 April and was terminated on 18 June. Fourteen stations were sampled in the Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay. An additional 11 stations were sampled in western Albemarle Sound. Location of the stations and the sampling protocol were the same as for 1988.

Within the lower river, delta, and Batchelor Bay the spatial distribution of the zooplank-ton community was more similar to that observed in 1987 than that observed in 1986 or 1988 (Table 41). Overall, zooplankton abundance was greatest upstream at Stations 1 and 2, and the Cashie River stations 8 and 11 (Table 41). A peak in zooplankton abundance observed on 9 May was due to relatively high concentrations of zooplankton at Station 4 and Station 5 above the delta; this also corresponds to the dramatic change in water release at the Roanoke Rapids Dam from several thousand cfs to 20,000 cfs (Figure 21). We believe that this increase in zooplankton resulted from the flushing action of floodwaters in the small tributaries and standing floodplain waters. A second peak observed on 6 June was due to concentrations of zooplankton upstream at Station 1 and Station 2, and also Station 8 in the Cashie River. Cladocerans were the most abundant zooplankters (59 percent) in the lower watershed, followed by copepods (21.5 percent) and rotifers (9.9 percent).

Zooplankton abundance in western Albemarle Sound late in the spawning season was greater than that observed for the river stations (Table 42). Greatest concentrations of zooplankton were observed in the central portion of Albemarle Sound at Stations 24, 26, and 28 (Figure 30). Also, Stations 18 and 20 just east of the discharge area of the Roanoke River mainstem had relatively high zooplankton concentrations. The bulk of the western Sound zooplankton was comprised of copepods (57.7 percent) and cladocerans (37.2 percent).

Table 41. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in lower Roanoke River, delta, and Batchelor Bay, North Carolina, in 1989. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

								S	TAT	[ 0 N						
DATE	P	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	15	Ave.
04/21/89	N	364.1		,	308.1	,			,				•	,		336.1
04/28/89	N	551.9			799.0	•	372.5	368.6	638.6		1109.5					640.0
05/03/89	N	105.5	155.9	393.2	316.1	106.7	589.8	496.6	393.8	542.7	318.3	291.9	394.1	383.7	276.4	340.3
05/05/89	N	301.2	170.3	429.5	337.2	631.5	606.6	339.8	270.7	473.8	195.0					375.6
05/07/89	N	169.0	840.4	605.7	504.8	510.8	645.1	423.3	541.3	649.7	478.6	407.5	435.7	391.0	273.2	491.1
05/09/89	N	220.7	565.8	783.4	1029.9	1032.7	729.5	641.8	399.6	657.9	502.1	672.4	437.2	437.0	407.9	608.4
05/15/89	N	122.9	180.8	258.3	362.6	287.6										242.5
05/16/89	N		,				166.4	307.5	302.6	275.2	201.4	242.9	298.8	145.7	288.0	247.6
05/18/89	N	156.9	170.8	178.9	202.9	221.8	195.4	223.0	226.9	263.9	239.9		260.1	132.7	144.4	199.1
05/21/89		148.2	185.6	165.7	125.9	168.1	148.0	174.4	78.0	134.1	135.6	154.2	144.8	184.2	71.9	144.2
05/23/89		158.7	165.4	135.8	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	153.3
05/24/89							175.5	165.3	139.6	133.8	198.0	186.1	172.2	105.4	140.0	157.3
05/25/89		273.2	302.1	222.8	205.2		187.0	159.4	195.4	152.5	165.2	442.1	150.4	186.9	91.4	210.0
05/27/89		365.1	208.0	439.9	252.8	186.5	202.6	266.7	172.7	164.1	224.9	286.2	177.8	261.0	150.0	239.9
05/29/89		134.6	260.3	296.5	314.2	415.9	262.7	263.6	306.6	200.6	272.8	292.8	261.7	203.2	146.8	259.5
05/31/89							•		210.0	190.6	330.8	159.5			61.4	190.5
05/31/89			351.7	154.0	365.9	286.6	232.1	223.9	368.0	159.5	161.2	578.8	172.8	248.7	180.1	447.4
06/02/89				504.0	833.7	377.2	259.9	269.3	651.7	273.3	358.2	990.5	307.1	346.7	252.5	565.9
06/04/89			575.2	252.2	368.2	288.8	289.8	285.7	408.7	242.2	220.8	384.3	274.8	306.2	236.6	420.2
06/06/89				342.0	485.8	281.9	182.5		1857.1	128.9	188.6	469.8	255.7	365.4	173.1	619.7
06/08/89						418,4	302.0	311.8	996.1	318.5		1085.7	204.6	473.1	166.6	448.6
06/10/89			·	·	•		,								148.7	148.7
06/10/89			·	Ċ		·	•		Ì	•	·	·	·	•	126.7	126.7
06/12/89			Š		•	141.1	270.6	165.6	971.5	225.3	105.5	•	•	•		313.3
06/14/89		•	•	Ċ	•				, ,	22010	100.0	•	•	•	121.3	121.3
06/16/89		•	•		·		•		· ·	:	•		·	·	175.8	175.8
06/18/89		•				:						•	•	•	138.6	138.6
AVE.	D	•					•		210.0	190.6	330.8	159.5		•	105.0	199.2
AVE.	N	670.8	438.8	344.1	425.8	347.7	323.2	293.3	495.5	293.9	293.6	443.7	263.2	278.1	187.4	364.2

Table 42. Densities of zooplankton (number/m3), by date and station, collected in western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, in 1989. Period (.) indicates no sample collected.

						S 1	TATI	0 N					
DATE	P	16	18	20	21	22	23	24	26	28	31	32	Ave.
05/03/89	N	404.0		•	,	•			•	,			404.0
05/07/89	N	148.2	•	•	•	•		•		•		•	148.2
05/09/89	N	387.2						•					387.2
05/16/89	N	165.7	•						•				165.7
05/18/89	N	219.1				•			•				219.1
05/21/89	N	101.2											101.2
05/24/89	N	111.5						•				•	111.5
05/25/89	N	165.0	•					•		•			165.0
05/29/89	N	219.8					•			•		•	219.8
05/31/89	K	207.9					•			•			207.9
06/02/89	N	271.0	• '							•		•	271.0
06/04/89	N	320.6						•		•			320.6
06/06/89	N	198.3	•				•	•		•			198.3
06/08/89	K	276.2	•			•				•			276.2
06/10/89	D					•	39.7	•	103.3	36.3	38.1		54.3
06/10/89	ĸ		815.7	1559.0	245.9	154.9	220.8	930.9	601.6	683.5	139.0	188.1	553.9
06/14/89	N		563.6	160.5	183.7	340.0	543.0	1171.3	764.9	548.1	211.9	304.3	479.1
06/16/89	N					•				•	355.0	•	355.0
06/18/89	N	•	543.4	217.1	1081.2	572.8	932.4	1124.4	446.5	1354.1	450.3	658.4	738.1
AVE.	D			•			39.7		103.3	36.3	38.1		54.3
AVB.	N	228.3	640.9	645.6	503.6	355.9	565.4	1075.5	604.3	861.9	289.0	383.6	559.5

Roanoke River Flow Report

#### WILDLIFE RESOURCES

#### **Impacts on Wild Turkey**

Michael H. Seamster, WRC

Periodic extended flooding of the Roanoke River basin has been suspected of causing displacement of wild turkeys and a reduction in reproductive success and poultry survival rates. Dramatic annual fluctuations in fall turkey populations have been associated with the severity of floods during the previous nesting and brood rearing seasons. A recently completed three-year research project, conducted jointly by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and North Carolina State University, on the effects of flooding on wild turkey populations, verifies that there is a significant adverse effect of such flooding on wild turkey populations.

The Roanoke River floodplain was inundated by flood waters during most of the spring and summer months of 1989. Since the previously mentioned research project has been completed, the total impact of the 1989 river conditions cannot be specifically documented. However, data gathered during the previous three years allow several conclusions to be drawn on the impacts of flooding in 1989.

The most immediate effect of the 1989 floods was on wild turkey hunting. One of the two scheduled permit hunts on the Roanoke River Wetlands had to be postponed twice. This eliminated many hunters from participating. Since most of the lowground was flooded during much of the spring season, hunting on private lands was also affected.

The combined effect of the 1987 floods and the 1989 floods on both hunting and turkey populations has caused the harvest to decline. Over the last two years, the reported harvest in the Roanoke River basin has declined by 13 percent. This becomes even more significant when one realizes that, during this time frame, the statewide reported harvest increased by 87 percent.

Undoubtedly, the 1989 floods adversely impacted wild turkey populations in the Roanoke River basin. Obviously, during flooded conditions, wild turkeys were displaced out of lowground habitats in which they would normally be found. Beyond displacement, reproduction was certainly affected. During 1986, when no floods occurred, 85 percent of the documented nesting took place in habitats that would be inundated during floods. Approximately 65 percent of the habitats utilized as brood range would have been inundated during flooding. These lowground habitats, where most of the wild turkey nesting and brood rearing takes place, were inundated during the spring and summer of 1989 and wild turkey reproduction was adversely affected.

The extent of this adverse impact on reproduction cannot be fully documented. However, conclusions can be drawn from the effects similar floods have had in the past. In 1986, when no flooding occurred, an average of 3.03 poults per hen was recorded. In 1987, when flood conditions occurred throughout most of the spring and early summer, an average of only 0.14 poults per hen was recorded. One would surmise that, due to the flooded conditions of 1989, the wild turkey reproductive index would be similar to the index for 1987.

The most significant effect of the flood in 1989 may be the fact that it so closely follows the 1987 flood, making two of the last three years in which flooding has occurred. Population modeling techniques developed using the data gathered over the last three years indicates that it takes four to five years for a wild turkey population to fully recover from the adverse effects on reproduction caused by flooding. The fact that the 1989 flood conditions occurred only two years after the 1987 flood greatly compounds the problem. The population had not fully recovered from the effects of the 1987 flood conditions. Therefore, the 1989 conditions are even

more damaging to wild turkey than if the year was preceded by several years of minimal flooding.

#### **Impacts on Deer**

#### J. Scott Osborne, WRC

Reports from Wildlife Resources Commission personnel who frequently work in the area of the Roanoke River indicate that water levels in the floodplain were unusually high throughout the spring, summer, and fall of 1989. As documented in previous reports, flooding of short duration is not harmful to deer or their habitat. However, water level management that accounts for extended flooding during the spring and fall seasons can adversely affect the number, condition, and survival of deer along the river. It also can result in declines in harvest and hunter success when these conditions exist.

The majority of the fawns in this area are born during the period of May to the middle of June. Water levels during this period in 1989 were high, and this undoubtedly resulted in the displacement of pregnant does from normal home ranges as well as the decline in overall habitat available for rearing of fawns. The effect of survival and the associated impact on future deer numbers will not be evident until harvest records are available for the 1989 hunting season.

Flood situations also existed during the fall period and resulted in the loss of hunting opportunity for sportsmen on private lands as well as on our Roanoke River Wetlands. Several hunts had to be canceled due to high water levels. Again, the impact on total harvest and hunter success rates will be determined following the hunting season.

Perhaps the most significant impact of the fall flooding on deer is the reduction of foraging areas containing oak mast. Most of the riverbottom oaks had good quantities of mast during 1989. However, flood waters displaced deer from many of the areas where they could obtain this very important high energy diet component. We know that there is a direct relationship between mast and deer condition and productivity. Most certainly there were fewer oak flats available for deer to forage in during the fall of 1989.

For the year as a whole, conditions during 1989 were deleterious to deer populations along the Roanoke River. Displacement of deer, lower condition levels, concentration of parasite and disease organisms, high fawn mortality, and increased crop depredation have all been shown to occur in riverbottom habitats where prolonged flood waters exist. Flow conditions along the Roanoke during 1989 were such that any or all of the above factors could have been enhanced because of the duration and intensity of flooding during the year.

#### Impacts on Waterfowl

#### Dennis Luszcz, WRC

River flow needs for waterfowl in the lower Roanoke River have not been studied in detail. Therefore, the following information is of a general nature involving whether the river is flooding or within its banks.

Both wintering waterfowl, and resident breeding ducks, mainly wood ducks, need to be considered in the Roanoke basin. In a broad sense, flooding of bottomlands between mid-December and April would probably not adversely impact waterfowl and would benefit them by

providing access to food resources and seclusion from human disturbance for resting and roosting. There is a possibility that extremely high flows during the period may not be desirable because of excessive depth in feeding areas and scouring of food sources by strong currents. Winter flooding extending into late March or April would benefit wood ducks by perhaps hampering nest predation and by recharging permanent and semi-permanent swamp basins and beaver ponds for the summer.

The reduction and rise of floodwaters should be gradual and not sudden. A slow flooding of ground litter and moist soil herbaceous plants makes for the most efficient use of these food resources by ducks. Wood ducks in particular are known to make heavy use of newly flooded litter.

Flooding of the bottomlands during the summer and fall (April through mid-December), as occurred in 1989, should be avoided. Prolonged flooding during the growing season causes serious stress on many tree species, even those generally thought to be flood tolerant. Highly desirable oaks could be reduced in number and in mast production. It may be that flooding every other year or every third year is preferable to annual flooding.

Another consideration may be that late summer-fall flooding may have an adverse impact on seed production from important moist soil herbaceous plants such as millet and smartweed. The plants themselves may be killed by the overflooding, or seed produced by the plants could be affected and made unavailable to ducks.

## Roanoke River Flow Report

#### FORESTRY AND AGRICULTURE

#### Tom Ellis

Damages to agriculture from high water in the Roanoke River were the result of slowed natural drainage of swamps into the flood plain. Water accumulating in the woodland resulted in saturated conditions with overflowing waters damaging field and roads. Both of these delayed crop planting, resulting in a less than optimum growing season.

In 1988, Halifax County experienced over 1,200 acres of delayed planting of cotton and soybeans due to river related inconveniences.

The spring of 1989 was significantly different with the extended period of high water. Drainage was blocked and water accumulated in the crop areas. Locally high rainfall resulted in increased problems due to ponding of rainwater. In Bertie County, 1,000 acres of wheat were affected with an average loss of 20 bushels per acre. Approximately 3,000 acres of corn was affected - half was delayed in planting and the rest not planted at all. Field damages to 2,500 acres of peanuts caused by flooding resulted in both planting and harvesting problems. Yield loss was significant.

Forestry damages were primarily related to lost opportunities for harvest, moving of timbering operations, and road damage. Specific damages are available only for Martin County, which were estimated at \$16,000 for 1988 and \$122,000 for 1989. The latter included the cost (\$20,000) of reforestation of 200 acres needed due to the flood waters.

Bertie and Halifax Counties also experienced flooding of large amounts of timberland with significant road damage occurring.

## Roanoke River Flow Report

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

We gratefully acknowledge the dedication and efforts of all Committee members, advisors and their staff. Work of the Committee is through a totally volunteer effort and reflects the committment of the various agencies and groups to work together in formulating a reasonable management plan for the Roanoke watershed. Several people were instrumental in completion of this document: Kay Evans, Sandra Bronson, and Mark Hollingsworth, all of East Carolina University's Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources; and Curtis Lewis and Ann Manooch, National Marine Fisheries Service, Beaufort Laboratory.

## Roanoke River Flow Report

#### Literature Cited

- APHA (American Public Health Association). 1975. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. A.P.H.A., New York.
- Boynton, W.R., W.M. Kemp, and C.W. Keefe. 1982. A comparative analysis of nutrients and other factors influencing estuarine phytoplankton production. In V.S. Kennedy (Ed.), Estuarine Comparisons. Academic Press, New York, pp. 69-90.
- Carpenter, E.J. 1971. Annual phytoplankton cycle of the Cape Fear River Estuary, North Carolina. Chesapeake Sci. 12:95-104.
- Fish, F.F. 1968. A catalog of the inland fishing waters in North Carolina. Final Rep., Proj. F-14-R. N.C. Wildl. Resour. Comm., Raleigh. 312 pp.
- Giese, G.L., H.B. Wilder, and G.G. Parker, Jr. 1979. Hydrology of major estuaries and sounds of North Carolina. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Investigations 79-46, 175 pp.
- Guier, C.R., and A.W. Mullis. 1982. Investigations of egg and larval mortalities in Roanoke River striped bass. Final Rep., Study VII, Proj. F-22. N.C. Wildl. Resour. Comm., Raleigh. 37 pp.
- Harned, D.A. 1980. Water quality of the Neuse River, North Carolina. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Investigation 80-36. 88 pp.
- Harriss, R.C. Jr., B.L. Burns, H.B. Johnson, and R.A. Rulifson. 1985. An investigation of size, age, and sex of North Carolina striped bass. Comp. Rep., Proj. AFC-18. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 136 pp.
- Hassler, W.W., H.L. Hill, and J.T. Brown. 1981. Status and abundance of striped bass, *Morone saxatilis*, in the Roanoke River and Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1956-1980. Spec. Sci. Rep. No. 38, N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 156 pp.
- Hassler, W.W., and S.D. Taylor. 1984. The status, abundance, and exploitation of striped bass in the Roanoke River and Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1982, 1983. Comp. Rep., Proj. AFC-19. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 67 pp. + App.
- Hassler, W.W., and S.D. Taylor. 1986a. Status and abundance of striped bass, *Morone saxatilis*, in the Roanoke River and Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1984. Dep. Zool., N.C. State Univ., Raleigh. 47 pp.
- Hassler, W.W., and S.D. Taylor. 1986b. Status and abundance of striped bass, *Morone saxatilis*, in the Roanoke River and Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1985. Dep. Zool., N.C. State Univ., Raleigh. 40pp.
- Henry, L.T. 1989. Feasibility of fyke nets as an alternative to gill nets in the Albemarle Sound white perch fishery. Annual Report for National Coastal Resources Research and Development Institute, Contract No. 2-5618-27. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 48 pp.

- Henry, L.T., and S.E. Winslow. 1990. North Carolina striped bass. Annual Progress Report, July 1988-September 1989, Proj. AFCS-26-4. N.C. Dep. Env., Health and Natur. Resour., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 29 pp.
- Hobbie, J.E. 1971. Phytoplankton species and populations in the Pamlico River Estuary of North Carolina. Water Resour. Res. Inst. Univ. N.C., Raleigh. Rep. 56. 147 pp.
- Houde, E.D., C.E. Zastrow, and E.H. Saunders. 1988. Comparative hatchability and viability of Maryland striped bass eggs: Effects of tributary source and female size. Presentation at Emergency Striped Bass Study Workshop, Norfolk, Va., 5-6 January 1988.
- Humphries, M., and J.W. Kornegay. 1985. An evaluation of the use of bony structures for aging Albemarle Sound-Roanoke River striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*). Final Rep., Proj. F-22. N.C. Wildl. Resour. Comm., Raleigh. 16 pp.
- Johnson, H.B., B.F. Holland, Jr., and S.G. Keefe. 1977. Anadromous fisheries research program, northern coastal area. Comp. Rep., Proj. AFCS-11. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 138 pp.
- Manooch, C.S., III, and R.A. Rulifson (eds.). 1989. Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Report: A recommended water flow regime for the Roanoke River, North Carolina, to benefit anadromous striped bass and other below-dam resources and users. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFC-216.
- Marshall, H.G. 1967. Plankton in James River Estuary, Virginia. I. Phytoplankton in Willoughby Bay and Hampton Roads. Chesapeake Sci. 8(2):90-101.
- Marshall, H.G. 1980. Seasonal phytoplankton composition in the lower Chesapeake Bay and Old Plantation Creek, Cape Charles, Virginia. Estuaries 3:207-216.
- Moody, D.W., E.B. Chase, and D.A. Aronson. 1985. National water summary 1985 hydrologic events and surface-water resources. U.S. Geo. Surv., Water Supply Pap. No. 2300.
- Mullis, A.W., and C.R. Guier. 1982. Sport fishery harvest and effort on Albemarle Sound, North Carolina. Proc. Annu. Conf. Southeast. Assoc. Fish Wildl. Agencies 36:224-240.
- North American Natural Heritage Program. 1988. Letter of comment on draft environmental assessment for Roanoke River National Wildlife Refuge. N.C. Dep. of Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. of Parks Recreation, Raleigh. 2 pp.
- Richkus, W.A., and P. Perra. 1989. Synopsis of the revised Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission interstate striped bass management plan. Presentation at Emergency Striped Bass Study Workshop, Richmond, Va., 25-26 January 1989.
- Rulifson, R.A. 1989. Abundance and viability of striped bass eggs spawned in the Roanoke River, North Carolina, in 1988. Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study, Raleigh, NC, Project No. APES 90-03.
- Rulifson, R.A. (in preparation). Abundance and viability of striped bass eggs spawned in the Roanoke River, North Carolina, in 1989. Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study, Raleigh, NC, Project No. APES 90-\_\_.

- Rulifson, R.A., J.E. Cooper, and G. Colombo. 1986b. Development of fed and starved striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*) larvae from the Roanoke River, North Carolina. Comp. Rep. for ECU contract No. 5-21431. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 41 pp.
- Rulifson, R.A., D.W. Stanley, and J.E. Cooper. 1986a. Food and feeding of young striped bass in Roanoke River and western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1984-1985. Compl. Rep., AFS-24, N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish, Morehead City. 129 pp. + App.
- Rulifson, R.A., D.W. Stanley, and J.E. Cooper. 1988a. Food and feeding of young striped bass in Roanoke River and western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1986. Prog. Rep., Proj. F-27-1. N.C. Wildl. Resour. Comm., Raleigh. 115 pp.
- Rulifson, R.A., J.E. Cooper, and D.W. Stanley. 1988b. Striped bass and the food chain: cause for concern? Amer. Water Resour. Assoc. Tech. Publi. Ser. TPS-88-1, pp. 177-187.
- Rulifson, R.A., D.W. Stanley, and J.E. Cooper. (in preparation). Food and feeding of young striped bass in Roanoke River and western Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, 1988. Prog. Rep., Proj. F-27. N.C. Wildl. Resour. Comm., Raleigh.
- Rulifson, R.A., W.M. White, J.T. Bray, and R.W. Herrmann. 1990. Water quality as a function of discharge from the Roanoke Rapids Reservoir during hydropower generation. Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study, Raleigh, NC, Project No. APES 88-278.
- SAS Institute. 1985. SAS User's Guide: Statistics, Version 5 Edition. SAS Institute, Inc., Cary, NC. 584 pp.
- Scofield, E.C. 1931. The striped bass of California (*Roccus lineatus*). Bull. Calif. Fish Game 29:1-82.
- Smith, W.B., and J. Bayless. 1963. Biological aspects of the Roanoke River fish kill, April 21-28, 1963. N.C. Wildl. Resour. Comm., Raleigh. 7 pp.
- Stanley, D.W. 1988. Water quality in the Pamlico River Estuary: 1967-1986. Tech. Rep. No. 88-01, Inst. Coast. Mar. Resour., East Carolina University, Greenville, NC.
- Stanley, D.W., and D.A. Daniel. 1985. Seasonal phytoplankton density and biomass changes in South Creek, North Carolina. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 101(2):130-141.
- Stanley, D.W., and J.E. Hobbie. 1981. Nitrogen recycling in a coastal North Carolina river. Limnol. Oceanogr. 26:30-42.
- Strickland, J.D.H., and T.R. Parsons. 1972. A practical handbook of seawater analyses. Bull. Fish Res. Board Can. 167. 311 pp.
- Trent, L., and W. W. Hassler. 1968. Gill net selection, migration, size and age composition, sex ratio, harvest efficiency, and management of striped bass in the Roanoke River, North Carolina. Chesapeake Sci. 9(4):217-232.
- USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1979. Methods for chemical analyses of water and wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

#### Roanoke River Flow Report

- Van Valkenburg, S.D., J.K. Jones, and D.R. Heinle. 1978. A comparison by size class and volume of detritus versus phytoplankton in Chesapeake Bay. Estuarine Coastal Mar. Sci. 6:569-582.
- Wetzel, R.G., and G.E. Likens 1979. Limnological analyses. W.B. Saunders, Philadelphia. 357 pp.
- Winslow, S.E., and R.C. Harriss, Jr. 1986. An investigation of size, age, and sex of North Carolina striped bass. Comp. Rep., Proj. AFCS-25, N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 22 pp.
- Winslow, S.E., and L.T. Henry. 1986. An investigation of size, age, and sex of North Carolina striped bass. Annu. Prog. Rep. July, 1985-June 1986, Proj. AFCS-26-1. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 27 pp.
- Winslow, S.E., and L.T. Henry. 1988. North Carolina striped bass. Annu. Prog. Rep. July, 1986-June 1987, Proj. AFCS-26-2. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 25 pp.
- Winslow, S.E., and L.T. Henry. 1989. North Carolina striped bass. Annu. Prog. Rep. July, 1987-September 1988, Proj. AFCS-26-3. N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 33 pp.
- Winslow, S.E., S.C. Mozley, and R.A. Rulifson. 1985. North Carolina anadromous fisheries. Comp. Rep., Proj. AFCS-22, N.C. Dep. Natur. Resour. Comm. Devel., Div. Mar. Fish., Morehead City. 207 pp.

### APPENDIX 1

Hourly Flow Data, 1986-1989.

Hourly Flow Data (cfs) of the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids Reservoir, NC, for the period March-June 1986, 1987, 1988, and 1989 as recorded by U.S.G.S. water gage no. 02080500.

Column	Variable
1	Date (MM/DD/YY)
2-25	Flow in cfs starting at 0100 hours (column 2) and ending at 2400 hours (column 25)
26	Average river flow (in cfs) for the date
27	Standard deviation of river flow for the date

14:

1,339 1,156 1,075 1,025 1,045 1,045 1,035 1,045 1,055 1,065 1,045 1,035 1,036 1,016 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,045 1,055 1,065 1,065 1,055 1,055 1,055 13 03/02/86 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,025 1,025 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,055 1,035 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,025 1,035 2 03/03/86 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,025 1,025 1,025 10,744 16,408 13,911 13,075 12,851 12,777 12,703 12,703 12,703 12,703 12,703 9,928 4,676 3,044 2,498 2,297 2,232 2,199 7.347 1.163 2,185 2,167 2,152 2,152 2,105 2,076 2,076 2,105 8,386 11,761 12,482 12,629 12,740 5,934 3,671 3,259 2,447 2,447 6,630 8,080 8,355 8,416 8,416 8,447 804 8,447 4,419 2,837 2,280 2,090 2,047 3,928 7,632 11,339 12,409 12,629 12,629 12,629 12,629 12,666 12,666 12,629 12,6 9.766 869 03/06/86 12,629 5,543 3,180 2,379 2,105 2,018 1,989 6,774 11,304 12,300 12,446 12,556 12,592 12,592 12,592 14,496 17,310 14,300 13,452 13,262 13,225 13,150 13,150 12,556 971 5,262 3,102 2,379 2,152 2,032 2,003 2,018 8,854 11,975 12,703 12,814 12,814 15,335 16,534 13,834 6,527 2,930 1,753 10,332 15,908 16,915 16,872 17,152 17,044 1,242 16,915 16,915 16,957 16,957 16,957 16,957 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,872 9,829 3,994 2,120 1,499 1,262 1,167 3,608 10,918 12,336 5,934 2,709 1.355 11.475 1,647 1,262 1,125 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,251 7,083 3,928 2,090 1,475 1,241 1,125 1,065 1,384 1,230 1,136 1,177 6,609 2,968 1,753 1,328 339 1,188 1,105 1,075 1,045 1,035 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,046 1,946 1,876 1,834 1,821 2,430 2,061 2,003 2,032 2,032 1,608 5,364 7,485 7,990 8,111 03/10/86 462 4,081 2,152 1,487 1,262 1,156 1,105 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 16,534 14,066 16,408 16,872 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,618 1.459 6.914 16,534 16,534 16,576 16, 15,739 429 16,282 16,282 15,376 9,467 8,854 8,697 14,575 16,324 16,534 16,872 17,221 13,452 5,088 2,498 1,608 1,960 3,380 2,656 6,281 8,020 3,972 2,090 1,441 03/13/86 9.384 1.248 1,241 1,167 1,136 1,125 1,115 1,125 5,088 14,066 16,492 17,044 17,177 17,399 14,143 5,908 2,911 1,780 12,519 13,262 9,729 3,994 2,136 1,499 1,262 1,167 1.322 1,115 1,065 1,065 6,093 3,972 2,120 11,409 15,539 6,040 2,837 13,604 15,539 7,139 3,141 1,821 1,395 1,241 1,136 1,105 1,085 1,085 1,055 1,035 1,035 1,055 4.277 989 03/16/86 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,075 3,044 2,800 3,972 2,280 1,475 1,209 1,105 1,065 1,045 1,035 1,025 4,465 3,400 1,862 1,339 1,156 1,700 213 03/17/86 1,065 1,025 1,016 1,055 1,075 1,085 1,095 13,075 15,826 8,263 3,524 8,355 3,587 9,631 7,139 5,492 4,892 4,873 2,215 3,503 2,447 1,511 1,177 1,045 842 03/18/86 1,475 13,719 16,074 16,450 13,300 11,059 15,457 16,576 11,549 9,434 5,338 2,585 1,739 3,735 2,447 1,974 1,522 1,219 1,251 1,284 1,115 1,045 1,006 6,347 1.249 03/19/86 996 996 1,025 1,045 1,095 1,115 1,075 1,045 1,035 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,016 1,251 1,904 1,395 1,188 1,095 996 1.099 03/20/86 1,035 1,016 1,025 1,025 1,006 996 996 996 1,006 1,006 996 996 996 1,115 1,188 9,271 15,133 16,282 16,492 8,447 3,566 1,974 10,129 6,363 4.294 1,090 2,930 1,766 1,350 1,198 1,136 1,115 1,105 12,300 12,851 12,925 12,963 12,963 12,963 12,963 12,963 11,444 6,691 3,025 11,726 15,498 16,282 10,196 8,447 15,133 16,324 8.971 1.159 16,534 5,908 2,745 1,686 1,306 1,156 1,095 1,025 996 996 996 977 996 1,016 1,115 1,384 1,177 1,085 12,703 15,991 16.830 13,376 10,028 4,305 4.809 1,188 2,183 1,475 1,219 1,105 1,055 1,035 1,025 1,006 1,006 1,006 996 987 987 987 1,016 1,105 6,609 14,773 13,642 9,078 7,283 3,608 2,018 1,429 03/23/86 3.193 830 03/24/86 987 1,035 1,075 1,209 1,167 1,105 1,065 1,035 1,035 1,025 1,125 2,855 1,780 1,295 1,146 1,105 1.177 1.095 1.045 1.025 1.025 1.016 1.006 996 80 03/25/86 1,075 1,035 1,016 1,006 1,006 1,006 1,016 11,655 5,212 2,498 1,570 1,251 1,115 1,045 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,660 3,545 12,851 15,053 12,629 9,500 3,928 3.907 944 03/26/86 2,061 1,441 1,219 1,125 1,095 1,075 1,035 977 10.848 15.661 16.576 16.745 17.088 17.177 17.221 15.295 8.293 3.482 1,946 11.200 15.376 8.478 3,587 1,960 7,957 1,389 03/27/86 1,372 1,156 1,065 1,025 1,006 996 996 8,141 15,335 16,702 16,915 17,000 17,044 9,962 4,015 2,120 1,464 1,241 1,146 1,821 1,608 1,317 1,167 12,011 1,315 5,415 2,567 1,596 1,262 1,125 1,974 14,182 16,408 16,830 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,915 12,383 4,605 2,280 1,487 1,230 1,136 1,085 1,085 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,035 03/28/86 6.546 1.410 03/29/86 1,025 1,035 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,055 1,035 1,025 1,055 1,065 1,699 1,429 1,177 3,994 2,464 1,546 1,230 1,105 1,055 1,025 1,025 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,035 1,065 1.306 134 03/30/86 1,065 1,055 1,055 1,075 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,095 1,105 1,115 1,105 1,065 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,025 1,025 1.066 03/31/86 1,016 1,025 1,085 1,095 1,065 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,045 1,065 1,075 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,085 1,085 1,095 1,095 1,065 1,085 1 1.064 5 04/01/86 1,125 1,284 1,558 2,498 2,498 2,498 2,481 2 2,784 228 04/02/86 2,782 2,550 2,498 2,464 2,464 2,464 2,464 2,464 2,464 2,464 2,463 2,379 2,363 2,481 2,498 2,430 2,379 2,464 2,363 2,498 4,396 7,691 8,823 9,078 8,447 5,492 3.682 475 3,339 2,638 2,447 2,413 2,346 2,313 2,330 2,346 2,330 2,264 2,215 2,248 2,464 2,481 2,673 2,515 2,297 2,379 3,545 6,719 9,664 14,694 16,450 15,376 4.604 927 9,895 5,908 3,545 2,745 2,447 2,313 2,248 2,232 2,199 2,215 2,248 2,264 2,430 3,421 3,950 4,081 4,125 4,148 4,170 4,215 4,287 4,192 3,400 2,515 04/04/86 3,548 343 04/05/86 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,264 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,313 2,280 2,264 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,254 04/06/86 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,232 2,248 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,232 2,430 4,260 7,369 8,293 8,509 8,572 10,230 14,378 15,991 849 16,240 13,338 8,416 4,535 3,160 2,745 2,602 2,764 5,063 9,533 11,940 12,373 12,629 12,703 12,703 12,703 12,703 12,703 12,666 12,666 12,703 12,666 12,629 11,797 04/07/86 18.166 856 7,930 4,373 2,930 2,515 2,363 2,313 2,280 2,346 3,219 5,262 10,332 12,083 12,519 12,592 12,629 12,629 12,629 12,666 12,666 12,666 12,373 9,533 8,202 5,674 8.114 901 04/09/86 3,650 2,727 2,447 2,363 2,330 2,313 2,313 2,396 3,735 8,111 11,904 12,629 12,703 12,740 12,703 11,024 6,719 5,440 7,340 9,598 12,119 12,300 9,829 6,227 7.319 862 3,950 2,800 2,430 2,346 2,313 2,513 2,620 3,714 6,093 10,028 12,119 12,556 12,629 12,629 10,332 11,726 12,482 12,666 12,703 12,703 12,740 11,761 8,982 5,778 8,350 985 3,380 2,602 2,330 2,313 2,264 2,232 2,215 2,264 3,219 5,908 7,751 8,293 8,416 8,447 9,014 10,503 12,446 12,814 12,629 9,304 4,989 3,299 2,818 2,656 5,921 775 04/12/86 2,602 2,567 2,567 2,550 2,550 2,550 2,550 2,550 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,498 2,498 2,498 2,498 2.532 5 04/13/86 2,498 2,498 2,481 2 2 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,673 4,868 10,196 10,988 9,631 7,139 3,972 2,930 2,709 2,673 2,620 2,585 2,567 2,550 2,533 2,533 2,515 3,877 549 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 3,482 4,125 4,282 3,279 2,782 2,620 2,567 2,550 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,751 104 2,533 2,515 2,533 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,413 2,105 2,363 2,447 2,481 2,709 5,830 12,300 16,157 13,300 4,057 799 6,970 4,037 3,006 2,691 2,567 2,533 2,515 3,044 5,569 10,332 14,973 15,867 16,074 16,115 16,157 16,157 16,450 16,618 16,660 16,618 16,660 16,660 13,338 8,509 1.241 10.838 4,771 3,239 2,782 2,620 2,567 2,550 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,515 2,498 2,498 2,515 2,585 2,602 2,620 2,620 2,620 2.680 04/19/86 2,620 2,638 2,656 2,602 2,550 2,533 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2,532 2 2,549 2,533 2 2.534 1 2,533 2 04/21/86 2,534 2 04/22/86 2,533 2,515 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,515 2 2.515 2 2,515 2 2.517

04/24/86 2,533 2,53

43

2.591

04/25/86	2,620	2,620	2,620	2,620	2,620	2,620	2,602	2,602	2,602	2,602	2,638	2,818	2,764	3,063	3,180	3,006	2,602	2,602	2,673	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,709	2,706	32
04/26/86					2,691																				2,703	2
04/27/86	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,705	2
04/28/86	2,709	2,709	2,709	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,691	2,691	4,512	6,227	6,636	6,554	6,254	6,147	6,040	5,934	5,882	5,934	5,987	6,013	6,040	6,040	6,040	6,040	4,911	335
04/29/86	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,040	6,013	6,040	6,040	6,040	6,013	6,040	6,013	6,013	6,013	5,908	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,934	6,000	7
04/30/86	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,882	5,908	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,987	5,933	6
05/01/86	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,908	5,962	4
05/02/86	5,934	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,987	6,013	6,040	6,093	6,040	6,200	6,120	6,790	6,040	6,040	6,013	5,987	6,013	5,987	6,040	6,040	6,013	5,961	6,012	13
05/03/86	5,961	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,856	5,961	6,.13	5,987	6,013	6,013	6,040	6,013	6,013	6,040	6,066	6,840	6,040	5,991	9
05/04/86	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,040	6,840	6,040	6,013	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,987	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,001	5
05/05/86	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,013	5,961	5,987	6,013	6,013	6,013	5,987	5,987	6,013	6,040	6,066	5,569	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	6,013	5,961	6,040	5,985	19
05/06/86	6,040	6,093	6,093	6,066	6,040	6,040	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,934	5,882	5,908	5,908	5,882	5,961	6,066	6,040	5,961	5,882	5,882	5,975	14
05/07/86	5,961				6,040																				5,992	9
05/08/86					6,066																			5,882	5,953	15
05/09/86					5,961																			6,093	5,962	17
05/10/86					6,040																				6,039	9
05/11/86					5,882																				5,909	9
05/12/86					5,882																			5,987	5,957	31
05/13/86					5,961																			5,987	5,968	6
05/14/86					6,040																				6,069	33
05/15/86					6,040																				6,076	7
05/16/86					6,013																				6,061	18
05/17/86					5,961																				6,007	12
05/18/86 05/19/86					5,987			-						-											5,995 6,111	11 8
05/20/86					6,066 6,013																				6,012	14
05/21/86					5,961																				6,527	238
05/22/86					5,804																				6,041	32
05/23/86					5,961																				6.032	16
05/24/86					6,093																				6,031	7
05/25/86					6,013																				6,048	7
05/26/86					6,040																				3,848	331
05/27/86					2,447																				2,257	21
05/28/86	2,330				2,105																				2,824	259
05/29/86					2,199																				4,734	988
05/30/86	2,152	2,152	2,152	2,152	2,136	2,120	2,167	2,215	2,248	2,782	2,396	2,264	2,232	2,215	2,183	2,136	2,152	2,183	2,199	2,199	2,215	2,215	2,183	2,120	2,215	27
05/31/86	2,152	2,183	2,199	2,183	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,183	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,215	2,199	2,199	4,948	8,293	13,757	13,642	8,202	4,037	2,745	13,262	6,308	4,499	809
06/01/86	3,671	2,800	2,363	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,183	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,152	2,152	2,152	2,136	2,136	2,136	2,136	2,136	2,261	67
06/02/86	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,120	2,136	2,136	2,136	2,136	2,136	2,248	2,199	2,550	2,264	2,136	2,567	3,082	2,498	2,313	3,907	5,778	3,339	2,550	2,264	2,167	2,543	168
06/03/86	2,152	2,090	2,105	2,120	2,120	2,105	2,120	2,136	2,120	2,120	2,105	2,105	2,090	2,090	2,120	2,152	2,167	2,167	2,167	2,152	2,136	8,447	4,373	2,930	2,516	276
06/04/86	2,447	2,297	2,248	2,232	2,232	2,232	2,215	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,183	2,032	1,974	2,199	2,280	2,313	2,330	2,346	2,363	2,230	20
06/05/86	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,330	2,363	2,396	2,413	2,413	2,430	2,430	2,447	2,430	2,413	2,396	2,396	2,379	2,389	6
06/06/86	2,363	2,346	2,313	2,313	2,346	2,363	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,379	2,363	2,363	2,346	2,363	2,346	2,346	2,346	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,363	2,357	4
06/07/86					2,379								-										2,447	2,447	4,215	740
06/08/86					2,413																				2,305	27
06/09/86					2,183								-	-											2,593	168
06/10/86					2,183																				2,181	2
06/11/86					2,167			-	-				-	-			•								2,140	85
06/12/86					2,673																				3,717	246
06/13/86					2,297																				2,319	17
06/14/86 06/15/86					2,515 2,550																				2,581	17 5
06/16/86					2,481																				2,567 5,618	1,038
06/17/86					2,396				-																2,656	91
06/17/06					2,709																				2,650	96
44, 10, 00	-,013	5,,07	دەدرى	2,747	2,107	2,303	دون ر <u>د</u>	2,430	2,317	2,317	2,519	2,317	2,730	2,470	2,404	2,404	2,707	-, -04	٠, ٦٩,	2,400	2,400	-, -0-	_, 104	2,400	.,030	,,

LIST

06/19/86 2,379 2,473 2,473 2,41 2.412 2,379 2,363 2,379 2,379 2,363 2,363 2,363 2,363 2,379 2 2 2.377 06/21/86 2,363 2,346 2,346 2,346 2,363 2,363 2,363 2,363 2,379 2,396 2,413 2,413 2,396 2,464 2,515 2,464 2,481 2,515 2,533 2,515 2,481 2,464 2,464 2,481 2,467 13 06/22/86 2,413 2,430 2,447 2,447 2,430 2,413 2,413 2,447 2,498 2,498 2,498 2,491 2,450 2,447 2,450 2,596 2,379 2,379 2,363 2,350 2,313 2,513 2,513 2,514 2,563 2,346 2,406 11 06/23/86 2,330 2,330 2,379 2,379 2,346 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,330 2,346 2,330 2,330 2,313 2,297 2,280 2,280 2,284 2,284 2,284 2,280 2,297 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,280 2.307 7 06/26/86 2,232 2,232 2,248 2,248 2,248 2,215 2,215 2,248 2,280 2,297 2,297 2,280 2,264 5,440 7,662 4,125 2,911 2,498 2,346 2,297 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,738 262 2,264 2,264 2,264 2,264 2,264 2,260 2,280 2,673 3,482 2,727 3,800 6,147 5,112 4,282 3,141 2,745 2,656 2,602 2,550 2,515 2,464 2,447 2,430 2,430 06/25/86 2.920 203 2,396 2,396 2,396 2,396 2,396 2,413 2,396 2,346 2,461 2,968 3.025 9.110 6,200 4,015 10,298 9,862 9.078 9,962 11,514 6,774 4,192 2,930 2,481 2,330 4.848 666 06/27/86 2,280 2,280 2,282 2,199 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,199 2,199 2,248 2,313 10,230 12,409 12,925 8,020 7,168 8,416 10,557 10,779 7,083 5,162 3,141 2,464 2,252 2,152 5.204 786 06/28/86 2,090 2,061 2,090 2,199 2,215 2,215 2,183 2,183 2,215 2,215 2,215 3,082 10,640 12,519 6,120 3,524 2,620 2,297 2,199 2,167 2,120 2,120 2,126 2,152 555 3.233 06/29/86 2,167 2,167 2,136 2,136 2,152 2,167 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,167 2 2.165 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,163 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,163 2 06/30/86 2.193 12 03/01/67 19,182 19,185 19,185 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,229 19,276 19,276 19,559 19,559 19,559 19,559 19,529 19,229 19,229 19,229 19,229 19,276
19,276 1 19.290 28 03/02/67 19,276 19,276 19,323 19,323 19,323 19,323 19,182 19,088 19,135 19,182 19,135 19,229 19,370 19,417 19,844 20,035 20,083 20,131 20,083 20,035 20,131 20,228 20,324 20,372 20,324 20,372 100 03/03/87 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,276 20,276 20,276 20,282 20,181 20,180 20,181 20,180 20,282 20,324 2 20.302 16 03/04/87 20,324 20,324 20,276 20,276 20,276 20,228 20,131 20,131 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,181 20,181 20,181 19,987 19,940 20,469 20,518 20,372 20,324 20,276 20,180 20,276 27 03/05/87 20,228 20,228 20,276 20,276 20,276 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,421 20,469 2 20,362 16 03/06/87 20,518 20,518 20,566 20,566 20,566 20,665 20,566 20,566 20,421 20,276 20,180 20,908 21,650 23,020 23,487 23,539 24,222 24,488 24,541 24,594 24,808 24,915 25,023 25,131 25,185 22.513 412 03/07/87 25,347 25,347 25,401 25,401 25,401 25,401 25,347 25,293 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,181 25,077 25,023 25,077 25,131 25,077 25,077 25,077 25,077 25,077 25,077 25,077 25,131 25,131 25,131 26 03/08/87 25,077 25,077 25,023 25,077 25,023 24,915 24,862 2 19 24.987 03/09/87 25,185 25,185 25,181 25,077 25,023 24,969 24,969 24,969 25,023 25,023 25,077 25,181 25,181 25,185 25,185 25,077 24,969 25,239 25,401 25,619 25,673 25,673 25,664 47 03/10/87 25,564 25,564 25,564 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,619 25,619 25,619 25,619 25,673
25,673 2 25.592 14 03/11/87 25,619 25,619 25,564 25,510 25,456 25,401 25,293 25,293 25,293 25,293 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,181 25,077 2 25.237 38 03/12/87 25,131 25,077 25,077 25,023 25,077 25,023 24,969 24,969 25,023 25,023 25,023 25,077 2 22 03/13/87 25,347 25,293 25,293 25,293 25,293 25,239 25,239 25,185 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,347 25,347 25,401 25,401 25,401 25,456 25,510 25,619 25,619 25,619 25,619 25.352 28 03/14/87 25,673 25,673 25,673 25,673 25,673 25,673 25,728 25,728 25,728 25,673 25,673 25,619 25,619 25,510 25,401 25,347 25,239 25,131 25,131 25,131 25,135 25,135 25,135 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 47 03/15/87 25,293 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,347 25,347 25,347 25,347 25,347 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,239 25,347 25,347 25,347 25,401 22 03/16/87 25,347 25,239 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,239 25,239 25,347 25,401 25,510 2 25.424 32 03/17/87 25,510 25,510 25,456 25,456 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,619 25,673 25,673 25,673 25,728 25,728 25,892 25,892 25,892 25,728 25,619 25,564 25,510 25,456 2 25.615 31 03/18/87 25,456 25,401
25,401 2 25.428 7 03/19/87 25,347 25,293 25,293 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,185 25,293 25,293 25,293 25,347 25,347 25,347 25,510 25,564 25,564 25,401 24,594 24,275 23,227 22,763 22,712 22,610 22,406 22,304 24.593 240 03/20/87 21,900 21,800 21,700 21,105 20,566 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,226 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,131 19,987 19,940 19,940 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,940 125 03/21/87 19,987 19,987 20,035 19,987 19,887 1 13 03/22/87 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,894 19,844 1 03/23/87 19,892 20,083 20,180 20,180 20,282 20,228 20,180 20,083 2 16 03/24/87 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 03/25/87 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,987 20,035 19,940 19,940 18,165 15,539 15,174 15,093
15,093 1 464 03/26/87 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,013 1 466 03/27/67 19.892 19.940 19.967 19.940 19.844 19.892 19.844 19.940 20.035 20.083 20.083 20.035 20.035 19.987 19.987 19.987 7.026 2.855 2.585 15.417 18.578 18.948 19.088 19.088 19.082 1.090 18,995 15,991 9,369 6,040 2,874 3,821 5,137 9,110 15,661 16,240 18,348 18,809 18,809 18,762 18,716 18,762 18,809 18,809 18,809 18,809 18,809 18,809 18,855 18,855 15,661 9,078 03/29/87 6,609 5,961 4,015 2,047 1,406 1,306 3,219 5,569 13,075 17,622 18,439 18,578 18,485 18,531 18,439 18,716 18,948 18,995 18 13.328 1.451 5,987 12,629 18,165 19,135 6,802 3,044 10,196 17,577 18,348 18,029 18,302 18,348 17,399 18,074 17,488 17,265 17,177 18,256 18,716 18,809 18,809 18,809 18,762 18,716 949 03/31/87 18,762 18,762 18,762 18,995 19,042 19,042 19,088 19,088 19,088 19,042 19,042 18,995 18,995 18,995 18,948 18,762 17,667 17,938 18,485 18,995 19,042 19,042 19,088 19,088 19,088 19,088 74 04/01/87 19,088 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,855 18,762 18,809 18,855 18,948 19,276 19,559 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,894 19,892 19,844 19,892 19,844 19,749 19.292 9.0 04/02/87 19,940 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 19,987 20,035 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 19,987 1 10 04/03/87 19,940 19,892 19,892 19,892 19,894 19,796 19,796 19,892 19,892 19,940 19,987 20,180 20,228 20,131 20,083 19,987 19,987 20,035 19,892 19,701 19,417 19,276 19,182 19,135 19,135 67 04/04/87 19,088 19,182 19,276 19,229 19,276 19,229 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,229 19,229 19,229 19,276 19,276 13,604 18,165 19,135 19,323 19,323 19,323 19,323 19,370 19,370 19,370 19,370 239 18,982 04/05/87 19,370 1 7 04/06/87 19,370 19,370 19,323
19,323 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,088 18,948 19,182 19,276 1 19.268 18 04/07/87 19,276 19,276 19,229 19,229 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,229 19,229 19,229 19,229 13,719 10,918 10,298 10,163 8,854 4,305 2,481 1,876 1,904 2,032 2,018 1,904 1,918 11,828 1,564 1,932 1,946 1,946 1,974 2,550 5,440 12,482 17,310 15,702 10,062 5,162 3,299 2,447 2,105 2,061 3,400 7,810 14,813 17,667 18,439 17,712 11,514 6,747 3,608 1,263 7.839 2,533 2,199 2,090 2,047 2,396 4,676 9,336 16,745 18,578 19,088 19,182 19,182 19,185 18,995 18,948 18,902 18.855 14,893 9,174 4,700 2,818 2,264 2,076 11,157 1,579 2,018 2,003 1,989 1,989 2,248 4,535 9,795 16,032 18,762 19,276 19,323 19,276 19,323 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,276 17,667 11,904 7,283 3,994 2,585 12,317 1,565 04/11/87 2,120 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,120 3,482 4,305 3,006 2,533 2,363 2,313 2,297 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,280 2,297 3,524 6,830 5,212 3,239 2,430 2,152 2,047 2,813 239

04/12/87 2,003 1,960 1,932 1,932 1,960 2,167 3,319 3,025 2,550 2,379 2,313 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,911 5,987 7,900 5,674 3,629 2,745 2,447 2,330

2,944

304

14

146

04/13/87 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,297 2,30 3,566 7,369 15,053 18,074 18,809 18,995 18,348 12,373 7,751 4,125 2,709 2,248 2,413 5,187 8,886 7,632 4,843 2,968 2,379 7,306 1.254 4,774 984 04/14/87 2,167 2,120 2,076 2,076 2,076 2,076 2,074 2,032 1,918 1,876 1,848 1,834 1,890 1,989 2,032 2,090 2,620 5,908 11,269 17,310 16,157 11,129 9,795 8,232 1,370 5,038 3,102 2,447 2,248 2,167 2,136 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,136 2,183 2,800 4,582 5,162 8,634 15,991 18,256 18,762 18,762 18,762 15,580 13,037 7.185 04/16/87 17,221 18,531 18,716 18,716 18,762 19,135 19,182 19,276 19,464 19,512 19,749 19,940 19,844 19,749 19,654 19,606 20,035 20,324 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 19,567 159 04/17/87 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,469 20,566 20,664 20,566 20,469 20,372 2 20 20.382 04/18/87 20,276 20,276 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 21,055 22,610 23,072 23,272 23,331 23,383 23,591 23,696 23,696 23,696 23,696 24,434 342 21.716 04/19/87 24,862 24,915 24,808 25,077 25,347 25,293 25,347 25,401 25,456 25,456 25,401 25,293 25,347 25,401 25,456 25,510 25,456 25,510 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 25,401 25,456 2 42 25.327 04/20/87 25,673 25,728 25,673 25,564 25,456 25,347 25,239 25,185 25,239 25,293 25,347 25,347 25,401 25,401 25,456 25,456 25,892 26,888 27,158 27,793 27,953 27,634 27,740 27,900 209 04/21/87 27,953 28,007 28,060 28,060 28,114 28,167 28,167 28,652 29,578 29,798 30,686 31,247 32,500 33,078 33,310 33,543 33,719 33,836 34,130 34,366 34,603 34,603 34,603 34,662 34,722 31.398 560 04/22/87 34,781 34,781 34,781 34,841 34,841 34,841 34,841 34,900 34,841 34,781 34,722 34,722 34,722 35,019 34,900 34,900 34,960 34,960 35,079 35,019 35,079 35,139 35,079 35,139 34.908 27 04/23/87 35,079 35,019 34,960 34,841 34,841 34,940 34,960 35,019 35,139 35,139 35,139 35,079 35,079 35,019 35,019 35,019 35,019 35,079 3 17 04/24/87 35,079 35,139 3 35.620 101 04/25/87 36,587 36,587 36,587 36,465 36,404 36,243 36,283 36,222 36,162 36,222 35,378 34,900 34,722 34,603 34,544 34,544 34,544 34,425 34,484 34,425 34,484 34,544 34,544 34,544 35.361 186 04/26/87 34,544 34,544 34,484 34,544 34,425 34,366 34,307 34,248 34,130 34,071 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 33,954 34,012 33,954
35,954 35,954 35,954 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,152 44 04/27/87 34,012 34,012 33,954 33,954 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,012 34,425 34,425 34,484 34,544 34,662 34,781 34,841 34,841 34,841 34,900 34,841 34,841 34,900 34,384 79 04/28/87 34,900 34,900 34,781 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,721 34,960 35,139 35,199 35,258 3 50 35.010 04/29/87 35,258 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,199 35,079 35,079 35,079 34,960 34,900 34,900 34,960 3 41 35,199 04/30/87 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,960 34,960 34,900 3 13 05/01/87 35,258 35,258 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,318 3 66 34.998 05/02/87 34,722 34,781 34.841 34,900 34,960 34,960 35,079 35,139 35,139 35,618 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,18 35,199 35,079 35,079 35,019 34,900 34,900 34,900 35,019 35,019 35.157 56 05/03/87 35,139 35,199 35,258 35,438 35,438 35,558 35,618 35,438 35,318 35,258 35,199 35,199 35,199 35,079 35,079 35,079 35,179
35,179 3 35.244 30 05/04/87 35,199 35,199 35,199 35,318 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,258 3 12 35,296 35 05/05/87 35,199 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,258 35,38 35,438 35,438 35,438 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,378 35,438 35 35, 226 05/06/87 34,900 34,900 35,019 35,079 35,079 35,079 35,079 35,079 35,178 35,139 35,139 35,199 35,199 35,199 35,199 35,258 35,258 35,318 35,318 35,318 35,378 35,378 35,378 35.169 29 05/07/87 35,318 35,199 35,199 35,139 3 213 34.769 05/08/87 35,438 35,498 3 75 05/09/07 34,484 34,366 34,366 34,366 34,366 34,366 34,366 34,366 34,425 34,662 34,722 34,781 34,841 34,781 34,841 34,781 34,841 34,781 34,841 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,960 48 34.687 05/10/87 35,019 35,079
35,079 3 35,102 17 05/11/87 35,019 34,960 34,960 34,960 34,841 34,781 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,722 34,781 34,781 34,781 34,841 34,781 34,781 34,781 34,781 34,841 3 34.818 05/12/87 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,841 34,841 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,960 3 34,923 8 05/13/87 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,900 34,841 34,781 34,782 34,662 34,662 34,662 34,781 34,841 34,425 34,189 34,189 34,189 34,248 34,248 34,248 34,722 34,841 34,900 34,960 34,841 34,781 56 05/14/87 34,662 34,722 34,603 34,484 34,425 34,307 34,307 34,307 34,248 34,425 34,544 34,662 34,781 34,900 35,019 35,079 35,179 35,258 35,378 35,558 35,558 35,558 35,578 34.834 89 05/15/87 35,139 35,079 35,019 34,960 34,841 34,781 34,722 34,662 34,662 34,662 34,130 33,777 31,757 30,019 29,414 29,359 29,468 29,468 29,468 29,578 29,688 29,743 29,798 523 05/16/87 29,743 29,743 29,743 29,743 29,743 29,688 2 29.757 17 05/17/87 29,688 29,688 29,638 29,633 29,633 29,633 29,633 29,633 29,633 29,633 29,633 29,743 29,798 29,853 29,853 29,908 29,964 29,964 29,964 30,019 30,019 30,019 30,019 30,019 30,019 29.812 32 05/18/87 29,908 29,798 29,688 29,523 29,359 29,086 28,977 28,814 28,706 25,564 23,958 25,293 25,510 25,510 25,510 25,456 24,808 24,541 25,185 24,648 24,488 24,754 24,862 442 05/19/87 24,862 24,862 24,915 24,862 24,868 24,754 24,701 24,701 24,701 24,754 22,763 20,664 23,279 24,594 24,808 24,862 24,808 24,808 25,023 25,239 25,185 25,185 25,181 25,131 25,077 24.574 265 05/20/87 25,023 25,023 24,969 24,915 24,808 24,754 24,808
24,808 2 24.891 16 05/21/87 24,862 24,915 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,915 24,915 24,915 24,969 24,969 25,023 25,023 24.851 23 05/22/87 25,023 25,023 25,023 24,969 24,915 24,808 24,594 24,541 24,541 24,541 24,594 24,648 24,701 24,701 24,701 24,754 24,808 2 30 24.768 05/23/87 24,808 24,754 24,648 24,554 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,862 24,915 24,915 24,969 24,915 24,962 24,862 24,701 22,969 21,203 20,664 20,566 20,518 20,421 354 05/24/87 20,324 20,180 19,987 19,892 19,844 19,796 19,749 19,701 20,228 20,566 20,566 20,566 20,566 20,566 20,566 20,372 20,228 20,324 20,228 20,180 20,228 20,180 26.237 59 05/25/87 20,180 20,131 20,083 20,083 20,085 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,987 20,035 20,131 20,083 20,131 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,28 20,228 20,228 20,180 20.081 20 05/26/87 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,083 20,085 20,085 20,083 20,181 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,132 20,282 20,228 20,276 2 20,198 17 05/27/87 20,324 20,276 20,276 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 19,606 19,987 20,083 20,083 20,131 20,131 20,180 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,131 20,180 20,228 2 28 05/28/87 20,180 20,131 20,083 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,083 20,083 20,131 20,180 20,180 20,282 20,228 2 22 52 05/29/87 20,276 20,276 20,276 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,085 19,940 19,749 19,654 19,606
19,606 1 19.966 05/30/87 19,749 19,741 19,701 19,701 19,654 19,656 19,559 19,559 19,559 19,559 19,559 19,512 19,464 19,464 19,464 19,512 19,464 19,512 1 375 05/31/87 8,080 7,369 7,168 6,970 6,942 6,858 6,830 6,802 7,691 12,592 17,622 18,948 19,182 19,229 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,185 19,185 19,185 19,182 16,408 10,814 1,160 13.873 06/01/87 7,780 6,970 6,774 6,691 6,691 7,603 10,298 13,300 17,354 18,439 18,762 18,855 18,855 18,855 18,855 18,902 18,948 19,042 18,995 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,042 19,135 15,309 1.075 06/02/87 19,088 19,042 16,450 10,196 7,603 6,914 8,080 9,174 9,729 9,928 9,995 9,729 9,631 9,598 9,598 14,733 18,029 18,531 18,531 18,670 18,762 18,716 18,578 13.304 950 06/03/87 18,485 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,578 18,578 18,571 18,211 18,571 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,624 18,670 18,716 18,670 18,995 18,995 18,995 18,992 18,809 35 18.663 06/04/87 18,809 17,443 11,374 7,751 6,609 6,281 7,168 8,854 9,271 9,369 9,369 9,369 9,598 12,629 16,702 16,915 12,083 7,810 6,664 6,336 6,227 6,173 6,147 6,147 9.796 816 06/05/87 6,120 6,147 6,120 6,120 6,147 6,147 6,200 8,355 9,078 9,014 9,110 9,631 9,762 9,862 9,696 9,565 9,795 9,928 9,962 9,962 9,962 9,962 9,962 8,728 8,555 334 06/06/87 6,858 6,254 6,093 6,040 6,040 7,870 14,733 18,119 18,762 18,902 18,902 19,276 19,276 19,229 17,983 12,482 8,202 6,970 6,636 6,527 6,500 6,445 6,418 6,418 11,289 1,183

06/07/87 6,336 6,363 6,36 622 06/08/87 17,399 17,757 17,847 17,847 17,802 17,757 1 18.350 120 06/09/87 19,229 18,809 13,680 8,886 7,168 6,691 6,554 6,527 6,527 6,527 6,527 6,942 12,409 17,622 18,624 18,948 19,088 19,088 19,088 19,185 19,185 19,185 19,185 19,185 1,186 922 8.683 6,472 6,500 6,500 6,747 16,032 18,348 15,826 10,571 7,632 6,830 6,636 6,582 7,691 12,155 13,680 13,988 13,988 12,519 8,293 6,970 6,636 6,582 6,527 789 1.074 6,500 6,527 6,527 6,527 6,527 6,500 7,311 9,110 10,434 14,933 17,667 18,348 18,670 18,902 18,995 19,042 15,743 9,729 7,398 6,774 6,609 6,472 6,418 6,390 10.752 6,390 6,390 6,363 6,381 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,308 7,840 9,598 10,028 10,129 10,129 10,129 10,163 10,163 10,163 10,129 8,791 7,139 6,664 6,527 6,390 7.954 361 6,281 6,254 6,254 6,227 6,227 6,227 6,200 6,227 7,111 9,207 9,795 9,895 9,928 9,928 9,928 9,928 9,928 9,928 9,962 9,962 8,386 6,942 6,500 6,336 8.065 356 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,281 6,308 7,721 9,631 12,446 13,680 13,338 12,963 13,950 13,988 14,027 14,066 14,066 14,066 14,105 06/15/87 10.558 743 4,125 3,821 10,298 6,527 3,994 6,093 11,904 13,757 13,757 13,338 12,228 8,355 4,396 3,141 2,709 2,567 2,515 2,498 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 2,481 5.871 868 2,363 2,105 1,960 2,003 2,076 2,018 2,003 2,003 1,989 2,215 11,304 13,338 13,757 13,834 13,757 13,834 13,757 13,834 13,757 13,642 13,642 13,642 13,664 06/17/87 8,752 1.181 06/18/87 8,050 4,037 2,727 2,264 2,105 2,061 2,047 2,047 2,061 2,090 8,823 12,814 13,604 13,680 13,642 13,528 13,528 13,414 13,376 13,376 13,452 13,604 13,719 13,680 8,905 1,095 06/19/87 12,446 5,518 3,441 2,745 2,498 2,396 2,346 2,330 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,297 2,297 2,346 3,299 5,569 9,239 8,202 6,774 6,363 6,254 3,735 2,837 4,258 558 06/20/87 2,533 2,430 2,346 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,280 2,232 2,215 2,968 4,237 8,509 12,666 13,490 13,604 13,490 13,414 13,300 13,300 13,300 13,338 13,300 13,262 13,262 1.099 8.184 8,634 4,237 2,800 2,313 2,120 2,061 2,032 2,032 2,152 2,183 2,199 2,199 5,726 4,558 3,380 6,802 7,780 8,050 6,802 4,629 12,083 13,604 13,911 773 06/22/87 10,366 4,676 2,911 2,297 2,061 2,003 3,400 7,398 8,263 8,509 8,509 8,386 8,634 9,895 12,666 13,225 13,338 13,338 9,500 7,662 7,139 6,970 6,445 7.955 754 6,889 3,587 2,602 2,264 2,167 2,105 2,090 2,090 2,076 2,076 2,090 2,090 2,090 2,855 8,232 9,467 9,795 11,269 13,490 13,795 13,795 13,834 13,872 13,834 13,757 1,078 13,757 13,757 13,757 13,719 13,719 13,719 13,680 13,757 13,795 13,834 13,872 12,519 5,987 3,757 3,006 2,893 2,638 1,834 1,647 1,793 4,081 13,075 7,780 4,148 9,022 1,073 3,044 2,691 2,550 2,498 2,464 2,447 2,447 2,447 2,447 2,447 2,396 3,735 2,911 2,911 2,602 2,498 2,464 2,447 2,447 2,430 2,430 2,727 7,840 5,364 3,441 06/25/87 2.987 249 2.800 2.567 2,498 2,464 2,464 2,464 2,264 2,152 2,248 2,330 2,363 2,346 2,330 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,314 2,550 2,464 2,364 2,363 2,363 27 2,346 2,363 2,363 2,346 2,346 2,330 2,330 2,330 2,346 2 2,347 2,330 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,313 2,330 2,264 2,248 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,199 2,183 2,183 2,105 2,076 2,061 2,090 2,120 2,120 2.225 19 2,105 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,167 2,183 2,183 2,167 2,167 2,152 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,120 2,120 2,105 2,090 2,090 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,131 2,076 2,090 2,167 2,183 2,183 2,187 2,152 2,105 2,120 2,152 2,167 2,183 2,379 2,533 2,533 2,498 2,498 2,602 7,427 8,950 9,046 8,263 4,373 3,102 06/30/87 3.415 480 03/01/88 987 977 977 968 958 958 958 987 1,045 2,567 3,885 10,640 11,690 4,582 2,363 1.105 1.025 968 968 958 958 949 949 2,226 597 03/02/88 1,608 1,339 1,230 1,188 1,167 1,156 1,146 1,136 1,146 1,136 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,115 1,115 1,125 1 1.169 21 03/03/88 1,146 1,146 1,125 1,115 1,115 1,115 1,115 1,125 1,115 1,125 1,115 1,125 1,115 1,125 1,115 1,105 1,085 1,075 1,065 1,045 1,035 1,035 1,075 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1.101 03/04/88 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,115 1,125 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,146 1,156 1,156 1,167 1,167 1,167 1,167 1,167 1,167 1,156 1 1.146 03/05/88 1,167 1,156 1,156 1,146 1,146 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,157 1,167 1.149 2 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,136 1,146 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1.140 03/07/88 1,156 1,156 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,146 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,156 1,085 1,095 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,115 1,125 1,136 1,136 1,125 1,134 5 03/08/88 1,125 1,115 1,125 1,136 1,125 1,125 1,115 1,115 1,115 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,125 1,105 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,096 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,075 1,085 1,085 1,418 3,735 6,254 12,925 14,300 9,995 6,664 5,700 3,257 816 5,440 5,364 5,388 5,313 5,313 9,110 13,680 14,773 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,853 14,853 14,893 14,893 14,813 14,733 14 03/10/88 12,533 804 03/11/88 6,173 2,745 1,608 1,219 8,509 13,795 14,773 15,013 15,053 15,013 14,973 6,691 3,006 1,807 1,384 1,230 1,167 1,136 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 5.497 1,187 03/12/88 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,095 1 1,898 1 03/13/88 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,085 1 1,091 1 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,085 1,726 3,629 2,018 1,475 1,284 1,339 3,907 4,868 5,137 9,336 13,719 14,575 14,654 14,694 4,297 1,023 14,733 14,733 14,613 14,654 14,614 14,614 14,654 13,642 5,063 2,430 1,558 1,262 1,136 1,085 1,065 1,452 3,545 1,946 2,280 10,744 12,228 14,300 11,690 4,558 8.033 03/15/88 1.232 2,330 1,583 1,328 1,219 1,177 1,209 9,402 12,228 10,883 5,987 2,745 1,699 1,328 1,188 1,115 1,095 1,075 1,075 4,653 10,640 14,221 15,133 15,295 5,987 1.054 03/17/88 2,782 1,739 1,339 1,177 1,095 1,065 1,045 1,035 1,035 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,016 1,025 1,016 1,025 1,016 1,026 996 1,147 78 03/18/88 977 968 977 977 977 968 968 1,025 1,055 1,035 977 930 939 996 977 958 949 949 977 1.006 1.025 1.025 1.035 985 03/19/88 1,035 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,035 1,045 1,045 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,025 3,339 12,925 14,813 15,214 15,214 15,254 15,254 15,254 15,214 15,174 5.745 1,354 13,225 11,235 9,336 6,609 5,804 5,569 5,518 5,492 10,814 14,105 14,339 8,171 4,748 2,248 1,441 1,167 1,045 1,016 1,035 1,035 1,035 2,481 1,834 1,350 03/20/88 5.444 934 03/21/88 1,177 1,125 1,105 1,095 1,045 987 977 6,664 4,237 2,120 1,452 1,209 1,085 1,045 1,025 1,016 1,016 1,025 1,016 1.016 996 1,477 265 1,055 1,085 1,105 1,105 1,065 1,035 1,016 1,025 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,066 977 1,043 03/22/88 977 996 1,035 1,055 1,065 1,065 1,055 1,045 1,035 7 03/23/88 1,016 1,006 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,055 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,075 1,075 1,065 1,065 1,055 1,045 1.062 03/24/88 1.035 1.025 1.016 987 977 996 1,025 1,035 1,035 1,016 996 996 1,025 1,016 1,006 1,006 1,006 996 996 996 996 1.007 83/25/88 977 1,045 1,095 1,105 1,115 1,065 1,045 1,035 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,006 1,045 1,035 1,035 1,035 1,570 1,384 1,188 1.080 27 987 03/26/88 996 1,016 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,035 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,025 1,035 1,035 1.039 03/27/88 1,065 1,065 1,045 1,045 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,055 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,045 1,035 1 1.040 3 987 1,025 1,055 1,055 1,065 1,075 1,0 03/28/88 996 987 996 1.851 6 1,055 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,065 1,045 1,045 2,550 1,634 1,328 1,209 1,177 1,146 1,136 1,136 1,105 1 1.194 1,096 1,095 1,095 1,095 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,085 1,075 1,085 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,075 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,105 1,115 1,125 1,125 1,136

1,082

147

	04/01/88	1,035	1,156	1,317	1,441	1,511	1,534	1,475	1,441	1,441	1,441	1,441	1,441	1,429	1,418	1,452	1,464	1,464	1,464	1,464	1,464	1,464	1,452	1,452	1,441	1,421	22
	04/02/88																	1,452								1,459	2
	04/03/88																	1,522								1,473	8
	04/04/88																	1,487								1.501	3
	04/05/88																	1,487								1,498	3
	04/06/88																	1,487								1,501	3
	04/07/88																	1,499								1,520	9
	04/07/88																	2,297								3,141	577
		1,487																2,232								2,587	202
	04/09/88																									2,042	3
	04/10/88																	2,032								2,042	2
	04/11/88	-		-			-											2,032								6,878	793
	04/12/88																	7,026								•	
	04/13/88																	10,230								9,962	657
	04/14/88																	6,200								7,667	585
	04/15/88																	6,200								6,495	183
	04/16/88																	6,227						6,120		6,627	204
	04/17/88																	6,013								6,035	3
	04/18/88	6,840																6,040								6,044	6
	04/19/88	6,040																6,093								7,874	695
	04/20/88	7,960																6,582								6,769	158
	04/21/88																	11,374								7,917	614
	04/22/88																	5,961								7,124	443
	04/23/88																	7,456								6,923	294
	04/24/88	6,363	6,363	6,227	6,173	6,173	6,120	6,120	6,093	6,147	6,147	6,120	6,040	6,013	6,013	6,040	6,040	6,066	6,040	6,040	6,040	6,066	6,066	6,066	6,040	6,109	20
	04/25/88	6,040	6,093	6,120	6,093	6,066	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,308	6,418	6,390	6,363	6,363	6,390	6,363	6,363	6,336	6,254	6,200	6,120	6,173	6,173	6,147	6,200	6,219	26
	04/26/88	6,227	6,254	6,281	6,173	6,040	6,013	6,066	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,120	6,120	6,120	6,120	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,066	6,120	6,120	6,120	6,066	6,115	13
	04/27/88	6,013	6,040	6,066	6,040	6,066	6,066	6,066	6,093	6,147	6,120	6,173	6,173	6,147	6,147	6,147	6,147	6,120	6,120	6,093	6,066	6,066	6,120	6,227	6,227	6,112	12
-	04/28/88	6,173	6,227	6,227	6,227	6,227	6,254	6,254	6,281	6,281	6,013	5,543	5,569	5,804	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,882	5,882	5,978	46
ô	04/29/88	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,908	5,856	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,856	5,830	5,830	5,878	7
	04/30/88	5,830	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,830	5,856	5,856	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,859	6
	05/01/88	5,934	5,934	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,908	5,908	5,882	5,898	3
	05/02/88	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,856	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,908	5,908	5,934	5,885	3
	05/03/88	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,908	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,936	2
	05/04/88	5,908	5,908	5,934	6,013	5,987	5,934	5,908	5,934	7,900	9,829	10,298	10,366	10,400	10,400	10,400	10,400	10,400	10,366	10,366	10,434	7,573	6,445	6,120	5,987	8,134	434
	05/05/88	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,934	6,281	9,402	10,537	10,744	10,779	10,814	10,779	18,332	9,928	10,264	10,332	10,366	10,332	8,386	6,664	6,173	5,987	5,908	5,830	8,315	447
	05/06/88	5,882	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	8,111	9,369	9,631	9,729	9,829	9,895	9,928	10,129	8,854	6,942	6,363	6,227	6,173	6,173	6,120	6,093	6,093	6,093	7,388	352
	05/07/88	6,040	5,987	5,961	5,908	5,882	5,934	5,961	5,987	6,013	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,882	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,928	11
	05/08/88	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,882	5,934	5,908	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,987	5,934	5,908	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,856	5,896	7
	05/09/88	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,882	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,908	5,934	5,908	5,908	5,961	9,046	9,565	9,696	9,729	9,729	9,696	9,631	8,854	6,858	6,200	7,146	351
	95/10/88	5,961	5,934	5,908	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,934	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,908	5,882	6,093	8,886	10,264	10,400	10,129	9,928	9,895	9,962	8,080	6,500	6,013	7,211	378
	05/11/88	5,882	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	8,509	10,264	10,468	9,762	9,369	9,304	9,304	8,111	6,527	6,040	7,126	346
	05/12/88	5,908	5,882	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,752	5,621	5,595	5,595	5,595	6,173	8,509	9,500	9,533	9,304	9,271	9,239	9,271	8,355	6,830	6,363	6,980	324
	05/13/88	6,227	6,013	5,908	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,882	5,908	6,040	6,066	5,987	5,934	5,961	5,987	6,013	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,977	15
	05/14/88	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,987	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	5,961	6,636	8,447	9,174	9,207	8,982	8,854	9,078	9,078	7,026	6,281	6,924	280
	05/15/88	6,066	6,013	6,013	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,961	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	6,013	6,013	6,013	6,418	7,930	8,324	8,447	8,603	8,697	8,823	8,540	6,691	6,120	6,775	233
	05/16/88	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,934	5,961	5,961	5,961	6,582	8,416	9,434	9,664	9,598	9,862	10,163	9,696	9,500	9,174	9,046	9,046	9,046	8,760	6,802	6,227	7,859	345
	05/17/88	6,066	6,013	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	5,987	6,390	8,572	9,207	9,304	9,304	9,304	9,304	9,304	9,271	9,304	9,304	9,304	9,304	9,271	8,791	6,747	6,120	7,922	320
	05/18/88	5,934	5,934	5,961	5,934	5,934	5,934	6,147	6,066	5,961	5,804	5,934	6,040	6,066	6,066	6,554	6,227	6,147	6,093	6,093	6,066	6,066	6,066	6,093	6,093	6,051	29
	05/19/88	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,093	6,120	6,120	6,120	6,147	6,147	6,147	6,363	7,780	8,728	8,886	8,886	8,918	8,982	7,691	6,418	6,845	237
	05/20/88																	9,014								7,840	290
	05/21/88	6,120	6,093	6,066	6,066	6,040	6,066	6,040	6,040	5,961	5,856	5,856	5,856	5,830	5,830	6,066	8,050	8,760	8,918	8,886	8,982	9,078	9,110	7,340	6,281	6,883	269
	05/22/88																	8,886								6,731	272
	05/23/88																	9,014								6,852	290
	05/24/88																	8,854								7,951	335
	05/25/88																	8,603								6,741	257
	_	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-															

LIST

05/26/88 5,908 5,856 5,856 5,852 5,882 5,882 5,882 5,882 5,882 5,882 5,882 5,856 5,752 5,856 6,120 8,324 8,886 8,982 8,982 8,982 8,982 8,982 8,540 6,691 6,147 6.781 275 5,987 5,961 6,013 5,961 5,934 5,934 5,934 5,934 5,961 5,882 5,830 5,882 5,934 5,961 6,472 8,080 8,886 8,886 8,918 8,950 8,982 8,324 6,609 6,040 6,802 261 5,882 5,880 5,880 5,880 5,882 5,988 5,856 5,804 5,752 5,648 5,621 5,621 5,621 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,621 5,595 5,621 5,621 5,621 5,648 5,674 23 5.703 5,778 5,882 5,908 5,908 5,908 5,934 5,961 5,934 5,804 5,674 5,648 5,621 5,621 5,621 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5.702 29 05/30/88 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,595 5,569 5,569 5,569 5,569 5,595 5,595 5,621 5,621 5,621 5,621 5,621 5,595 5,595 5,621 5,648 5 5.614 5.648 5.648 5.648 5.648 5.621 5.621 5.621 5.621 7.900 8.823 9.110 11.940 13.225 13.376 13.452 13.528 13.911 13.950 14.733 14.027 13.911 13.872 13.795 12.409 10.293 770 06/01/88 10,298 9,762 9,631 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,696 9,729 9,664 9,664 9,664 9,239 6,942 6,254 9,385 180 6,040 5,856 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,788 5,778 5,778 5,518 5,569 5,466 5,569 5,648 5,648 5,648 5,674 5,856 5,752 5,726 5,726 5,726 5,726 5,726 5,726 5,726 5,726 25 06/02/88 5.727 3,714 2,498 2,061 1,904 2,061 2,167 2,152 2,105 2,061 2,076 2,061 2,076 2,076 2,076 2,076 2,077 2,061 2,413 2,199 2,061 4,192 12,703 16,282 11,620 5,137 795 3.825 3,160 2,498 2,248 2,167 2,120 2,120 2,105 2,090 9,962 13,452 14,182 14,380 14,339 14,339 6,719 3,757 2,745 2,413 2,280 2,199 2,167 2,152 2,152 2,152 1,008 06/04/88 5.325 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,130 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 7,111 4,442 2,930 2,396 3,082 2,413 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,090 2,090 2.523 226 06/06/88 2,090 2,090 2,090 2,061 2,047 2,032 1,974 1,946 2,105 2,199 2,183 2,136 2,136 2,602 7,930 9,696 10,298 10,400 10,366 10,366 11,235 14,260 14,813 14,773 5.993 1,002 8,478 13,528 14,733 15,093 15,295 15,335 15,295 10,196 4,892 10,434 10,709 5,088 6,554 12,409 13,566 14,378 14,654 14,733 14,694 14,853 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,575 06/07/88 12,682 686 5,908 3,545 2,764 2,464 2,379 2,330 2,363 9,174 5,364 3,380 2,709 2,481 4,373 4,419 2,930 2,430 2,248 2,199 2,152 2,136 2,120 6,998 3,821 2,727 3,475 365 06/09/88 2,363 2,248 2,199 2,167 2,167 2,152 2 2.301 85 06/10/88 2,136 2,199 2,199 2,183 2,167 2,136 2,105 3,671 2,855 2,379 2,248 2,136 2,076 2,032 2,018 2,030 2,330 2,105 2,061 2,047 2,047 2,018 1,974 2,253 79 1,974 2,003 2,105 2,152 2,136 2,105 2,076 2,003 2,018 7,139 3,843 2,673 2,280 2,136 2,076 2,047 2,047 2,047 2,052 2,018 2,018 2,047 2,047 2,032 06/11/88 2,377 221 06/12/88 2,032 2,032 2,047 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,032 2,047 2,047 2,047 2,047 2,047 2,032 2,032 2,047 5,038 8,263 5,492 3,200 2,413 2,152 2,090 2,635 309 2,047 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,003 2,018 2,032 2,061 2,047 2,018 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,030 , 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,032 2,090 2,105 2,105 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,125 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,105 3,000 8,111 8,478 5,338 4,373 4,081 3,994 3,950 3.252 40A 3,928 5,882 8,603 6,582 5,882 5,700 5,648 5,621 3,239 2,330 2,032 1,932 1,904 1,904 1,904 2,018 5,212 4,237 2,800 2,330 6,719 7,603 3,907 3,545 4.229 419 4,305 4,489 4,676 4,892 4,940 4,965 3,082 2,346 2,105 2,032 2,003 1,989 1,989 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,003 2,003 2,003 2,003 2,003 2,003 2,003 2,018 06/16/88 2.748 242 06/17/88 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,018 2,003 2,003 2,018 2 2,817 1 06/18/88 2,047 2,120 2,152 2,183 2,183 2,183 2,167 2,167 2,183 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,447 4,059 3,972 2,782 2,379 2,264 2,199 2,183 5,313 7,254 3,907 2,782 2,814 257 06/19/88 2,396 2,264 2,199 2,199 2,183 2,167 2,167 2,264 2,232 2,199 2,152 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,152 2,183 2,313 2,330 2,330 2,330 3,380 2,987 2,481 2,306 60 2,313 2,264 2,232 2,215 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,215 2,232 2,232 7,603 4,582 8,080 9,142 16,199 19,512 12,814 7,780 7,398 3,950 2,782 5,364 996 2,379 2,232 2,183 2,152 2,167 2,167 2,152 2,152 2,152 2,152 2,156 5,726 9,014 9,795 11,549 15,498 19,229 20,083 19,796 19,654 19,654 19,701 19,701 19,654 19,606 10.439 1.649 06/22/88 19,559 19,606 19,559 20,035 20,469 20,615 8,020 4,170 2,874 2,968 8,603 9,962 15,214 19,654 20,469 20,615 20,664 20,615 20,469 20,421 20,469 8,111 4,237 2,968 14.598 1.483 06/23/88 2,515 2,363 2,313 2,313 2,297 2,280 2,280 2,280 3,141 9,598 16,957 18,995 19,370 19,323 8,854 4,396 2,968 2,498 2,313 2,232 2,215 2,199 2,183 2,183 5.753 1,270 06/24/88 2,183 2,232 2,232 2,215 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,183 2,313 2,464 2,515 2,533 2,533 2,533 2,413 1,848 1,848 2,090 2,199 2,232 2,215 2,183 2,167 2,199 2.247 37 2,215 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2.217 2,199 2,183 2,183 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,199 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,215 2,199 2,199 2,183 2,167 2,152 2,152 2,183 2,183 2,152 2,090 2,076 2.184 2,061 2,047 2,047 2,047 2,032 2,032 2,047 2,061 2,076 2 2.067 2,076 2,076 2,076 2,090 2,090 2,105 2,090 2,090 2,076 2,076 2,070 2,090 2 2.088 2 06/29/88 2,120 2,105 2,120 2,105 2,105 2,105 2,120 2,136 2,136 2,136 2,120 2,136 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,120 2,136 3,441 7,026 3,821 2,727 2,379 2,264 2,199 2,496 216 2,183 2,183 2,183 2,199 2,183 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,183 2,183 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,167 2,183 2 2.414 170 03/01/89 20,469 20,469 20,462 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,772 19,987 19,791 19,987 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,083 20,180 20,131 20,180 2 20.198 46 03/02/89 20,131 20,083 20,083 20,131 20,083 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 19,940 19,844 19,701 19,749 19,276 19,182 19,229 19,276 19,276 19,276 19,606 19,749 19,701 19,701 19,654 19.774 65 03/03/89 19,606 19,606 19,606 19,606 19,701 19,749 19,749 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,987 13,376 13,037 18,348 17,488 19,987 20,469 20,518 20,566 20,566 20,565 19,512 19.241 404 03/04/89 19,042 12,373 6,691 3,821 3,121 4,350 3,180 14,221 19,088 19,987 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 11,832 18,578 19,987 20,228 20,276 20,276 18,948 12,373 13,988 9,046 14.672 1.311 6.093 3,778 3,421 2,968 2.691 2,968 3.566 10,744 15,214 14,339 12,446 11,620 12,155 8,634 10,298 4,868 2,363 1,522 2,280 9,533 8,478 5,700 2.673 1,634 900 1,306 1,177 1,136 1,115 1,095 1,075 1,075 8,324 18,119 20,035 20,372 20,469 20,469 20,469 20,469 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,566 20,615 20,664 20,712 20,761 14.250 1,826 03/06/89 03/07/89 20,761 20,712 20,615 20,518 20,518 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,469 20,469 20,469 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,568 20,566 20,566 20,615 2 26 03/08/89 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,566 20,518 20,469 20,421 20,469 20,469 20,421 20,421 20,469 20,469 20,469 20,469 20,469 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,421 20,469 2 20.481 13 03/09/89 20,469 20,469 20,421 20,421 20,372 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,276 20,324 20,228 20,180 20,083 20,083 18,394 13,225 9,533 9,271 9,467 9,500 9,110 7,485 5,804 16,517 1,111 03/10/89 7,083 8,171 8,050 8,447 15,254 18,394 18,902 18,995 19,042 18,995 19,042 18,995 18,995 18,995 19,276 20,035 20,324 20,372 20,421 20,421 20,372 20,421 20,42 17.432 914 03/11/89 18,902 16,702 18,948 19,464 19,559 13,262 14,027 18,256 19,042 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,185 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,182 19,29 19,182 18,809 19,276 19,417 19,417 14,813 11,761 457 18.096 16,157 14,496 11,940 16,915 18,119 18,995 17,893 16,366 12,482 4,676 13,834 15,457 15,580 7,054 3,044 1,753 1,306 1,146 1,075 1,055 1,045 1,035 1,025 1,016 8,894 1,475 03/13/89 1,006 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,016 1,016 2,691 14,260 18,394 16,074 18,074 14,773 17,938 18,531 16,324 15,702 19,701 20,421 20,761 20,908 21,006 21,006 20,957 18,029 13.401 1,674 03/14/89 7,544 6,527 8,854 9,434 12,740 12,336 17,000 18,995 19,323 19,512 19,512 19,512 19,512 19,749 19,796 19,79 968 03/15/89 12,373 18,624 19,987 20,180 20,228 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,276 20,276 20,276 20,276 20,276 3,800 2,047 4,629 7,427 3,319 1,960 1,534 1,361 13,711 1,646 1,328 1,350 1,295 1,241 1,219 1,198 6,970 18,165 19,135 17,938 20,324 20,712 20,810 20,712 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,469 20,372 20,372 20,372 20,372 14.871 1.732 03/17/89 20,324 13,187 12,083 13,187 15,743 15,133 16,115 17,088 12,888 11,269 10,163 7,603 7,283 7,456 7,139 8,823 8,854 11,549 14,182 17,577 15,620 13,911 15,620 13,795 12.775 742 03/18/89 9,962 8,950 7,960 7,721 7,632 7,603 10,163 13,795 12,777 12,592 12,556 15,908 17,354 16,830 15,335 17,354 16,534 16,408 16,408 16,366 16,366 16,366 16,157 16,324 12,336 13,391 723 03/19/89 7,485 7,197 7,721 7,810 8,697 16,830 15,826 10,366 9,336 8,823 8,572 7,990 12,851 8,950 5,882 5,088 5,882 5,674 8,050 15,867 18,948 17,938 17,938 17,938 17,533 930

145

150

03/20/89 10,848 8,791 8,293 3,907 3,441 6,664 6,830 8,540 8,665 7,254 6,093 5,752 7,515 5,830 5,212 5,882 10,814 16,282 14,654 12,963 12,592 13,112 12,446 11,761 8,922 716 03/21/89 17,177 15,335 6,147 2,855 1,766 2,413 11,409 11,690 10,230 8,355 12,191 11,479 13,075 14,575 10,640 7,197 5,752 5,187 16,282 18,394 18,578 18,855 15,785 17,000 1,099 11.349 03/22/89 13,000 17,667 19,135 18,902 18,716 19,088 19,042 18,670 17,000 13,112 13,414 12,536 13,112 12,409 11,200 6,609 5,569 8,355 15,826 17,533 18,165 18,624 17,088 17,488 15.086 840 03/23/89 17,354 18,165 18,485 19,042 19,606 19,370 19,323 19,182 18,809 18,211 19,182 18,394 19,370 19,276 19,749 19,940 19,229 19,417 19,940 19,749 19,749 14,893 18,256 18,302 18.875 226 03/24/89 18,439 20,712 21,105 21,105 21,055 21,006 20,957 20,957 21,006 21,006 21,006 20,908 20,908 20,908 20,908 20,957 20,957 20,957 21,006 21,006 21,006 21,005 21,105 107 03/25/89 21,055 20,957 20,957 20,908 20,859 20,810 20,712 20,761 2 19 03/26/89 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,712 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 11 03/27/89 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,664 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,615 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,712 20,712 20,761 20,761 20,712 2 20.706 12 03/28/89 20,810 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,762 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,712 20,665 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,664 20,712 2 10 20.696 03/29/89 18,995 10,196 8,020 7,456 7,515 14,339 14,694 17,938 19,135 19,464 19,464 19,323 16,282 18,074 19,229 19,135 19,042 19,654 19,892 20,324 19,654 18,670 15,013 13,037 863 03/30/89 8,355 3,587 2,018 1,475 1,273 1,209 4,081 17,177 18,948 13,911 14,182 14,027 13,642 15,908 16,872 18,531 18,995 18,439 18,762 19,229 18,716 17,757 17,983 17,622 13,029 1,392 03/31/89 18,485 18,394 18,302 17,983 18,348 19,749 19,088 15,174 5,440 2,656 8,728 17,622 18,119 19,276 13,911 5,313 2,567 4,843 8,603 8,886 9,239 9,271 4,676 2,280 11.956 1,315 04/01/89 1,499 1,406 1,395 1,384 1,429 1,475 1,487 1,487 1,753 4,489 5,187 5,674 5,961 6,147 6,363 6,527 6,582 6,664 6,554 6,527 6,527 6,527 6,554 6,609 7,083 4.448 491 6,998 6,719 6,942 6,858 6,942 7,139 6,886 7,026 6,914 6,802 6,886 6,774 6,664 6,554 6,636 6,719 6,691 6,609 6,582 6,636 6,664 6,664 6,858 6,886 6,794 32 04/02/89 04/03/89 7,054 6,914 6,886 7,340 7,311 7,632 7,603 7,197 7,340 7,427 7,225 7,168 7,283 7,083 7,054 6,942 6,886 6,802 6,719 7,083 6,886 6,747 6,802 6,747 7,089 04/04/89 6,774 6,774 6,747 6,802 7,311 7,197 7,197 7,083 6,914 6,858 6,858 6,802 6,747 6,719 6,719 6,802 6,830 6,774 6,774 7,254 7,054 7,083 6,830 6,691 6.900 39 7,093 04/05/89 6,914 6,886 6,970 7,026 7,054 7,054 7,111 6,998 6,970 7,197 6,914 7,197 7,083 7,168 6,858 7,026 7,283 7,369 7,254 7,369 6,942 7,398 7,168 7,026 32 04/06/89 7,852 7,111 7,225 7,054 6,998 7,283 7,603 7,721 7,691 7,573 7,662 7,662 7,225 7,721 7,721 8,854 8,324 8,171 8,232 8,416 8,447 8,478 8,386 8,447 8,447 111 04/07/89 8,416 8,416 8,386 8,416 8,416 8,416 8,416 8,665 8,760 8,918 8,728 8,634 8,202 8,141 8,447 8,355 8,728 9,664 9,895 9,895 9,598 9,795 9,304 9,174 8.824 116 04/08/89 9,014 9,046 9,271 9,631 9,598 9,565 9,533 9,631 9,729 9,533 9,271 9,565 9,631 9,271 10,434 10,883 10,918 10,953 11,514 11,620 11,200 11,409 11,059 10,129 177 04/09/89 11,409 11,479 11,339 11,374 11,797 11,514 12,228 12,592 12,666 12,629 12,629 11,690 11,868 11,868 11,690 12,191 12,777 12,556 12,519 12,740 12,703 12,446 12,373 12,409 12,145 103 04/10/89 12,191 12,482 12,703 12,592 12,963 12,777 12,925 12,851 12,703 12,629 15,174 17,533 18,670 18,855 19,229 19,796 20,228 20,372 20,083 20,180 20,131 19,749 19,749 19,749 16.515 710 04/11/89 19,135 20,035 20,324 20,421 20,372 19,987 20,421 20,664 20,859 20,761 20,908 20,957 20,908 20,908 20,908 20,035 19,892 19,512 20,324 20,615 20,664 20,810 19,987 19,323 20.364 108 04/12/89 19,749 19,749 20,083 20,035 19,606 19,654 19,940 20,615 20,664 20,810 20,859 20,810 20,908 20,908 20,908 20,908 20,761 2 94 04/13/89 20,372 20,421 20,469 20,712 20,810 20,324 20,664 20,810 20,908 20,908 20,957 20,957 20,958 20,810 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,761 20,518 20,518 20,518 20,566 19,892 19,559 19,606 20.570 80 04/14/89 19,749 19,654 19,749 19,654 19,512 19,559 19,940 20,712 20,908 20,957 20,957 20,957 20,957 20,957 21,006 20,957 20,957 20,957 21,006 20,957 20,957 21,006 19,182 15,620 11,975 420 04/15/89 9,696 7,900 8,141 8,447 8,540 9,142 9,369 9,631 9,402 9,369 9,304 9,304 9,304 9,104 9,142 9,110 9,130 9,110 9,336 9,434 9,467 9,467 10,095 10,264 9.220 109 9,862 9,598 9,664 10,129 10,434 10,400 9,696 9,500 9,862 9,467 9,336 9,304 9,304 9,304 9,304 9,304 9,304 9,306 9,366 9,666 9,696 10,095 10,028 9,995 9,698 75 04/17/89 9,995 10,028 10,028 10,028 10,028 10,129 10,366 10,640 10,434 10,366 10,434 10,298 10,230 10,129 9,304 9,239 9,271 9,304 9,304 9,336 9,336 9,336 9,271 9,271 9,838 100 04/18/89 9,271 9 9.987 109 04/19/89 10,366 10,400 10,366 10,571 10,571 10,503 10,468 10,503 10,503 10,503 10,503 10,537 10,571 10,571 10,606 10,606 10,606 10,606 10,571 1 10,531 14 04/20/89 10,571 10,537 1 10,526 04/21/89 10,537 10,571 10,571 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,537 10,468 10,468 10,779 10,774 10,848 10,953 10,918 10,953 10,814 10,779 10,744 10,953 10,848 10,675 10,571 10.693 34 04/22/89 10,468 10,468 10,571 10,434 10,606 10,675 10,537 10,468 10,468 10,571 10,744 10,537 10,640 10,606 10,537 10,537 10,779 10,675 10,640 10,640 10,709 10,537 10,537 10,538 10,298 10,569 22 04/23/89 10,606 9,995 8,791 8,886 9,174 9,014 9,014 9,014 9,012 9,207 8,950 8,697 8,950 8,982 8,950 9,046 9,110 9,565 9,434 9,336 9,664 9,533 9,467 9,336 9,270 87 9,239 8,918 8,886 9,500 9,142 9,207 10,779 11,235 11,165 11,024 10,640 10,848 10,779 10,606 10,709 10,366 10,814 10,779 10,744 10,606 11,690 11,235 10,883 10,332 10,422 165 04/25/89 9,962 10,028 10,028 9,928 9,895 9,928 9,995 10,095 10,129 8,950 8,603 8,509 8,603 8,603 8,355 8,386 8,447 8,665 8,728 8,728 8,728 8,760 8,791 7,691 6,173 8.999 195 5,569 5,648 5,778 5,856 5,856 5,987 6,120 6,147 6,147 6,147 6,227 6,173 6,147 6,445 6,582 6,636 7,456 9,467 10,779 11,444 11,235 10,571 10,779 10,883 444 04/27/89 10,883 10,883 10,918 10,918 10,918 11,059 11,059 11,054 11,165 11,200 11,200 11,205 11,269 10,640 9,110 8,202 7,632 6,281 5,364 5,830 6,013 5,908 5,856 5,752 5,752 8,962 497 5,778 5,778 5,804 5,908 6,040 6,066 6,093 6,066 6,040 6,040 6,040 6,013 6,013 5,987 5,987 5,961 5,961 5,961 5,961 5,908 5,648 5,674 5,752 5,804 5.927 26 5.993 04/29/89 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,830 5,856 5,856 5,856 5,856 5,856 5,856 5,856 6,200 6,500 6,527 6,472 6,418 6,308 6,093 52 84/30/89 6,013 5,908 5,856 5,830 5,804 5,778 5,778 5,778 5,752 5,752 5,752 5,752 5,726 5,726 5,726 5,752 5,752 5,778 5,778 5,778 5,778 5,726 5,621 5,621 5,674 5.767 17 05/01/89 5,440 5,112 5,014 4,940 4,892 4,868 4,819 4,819 4,819 4,771 5,415 6,445 8,886 10,332 9,895 9,631 9,696 9,500 9,402 9,729 9,500 9,862 9,239 9,565 7.357 476 85/02/89 9,829 10,264 10,468 10,468 10,503 10,503 10,503 10,503 10,129 9,829 9,829 10,709 11,797 12,888 14,182 15,661 17,399 18,346 19,229 20,518 20,908 21,006 20,810 19,892 19,940 14,400 925 05/03/89 20,035 20,180 20,228 20,324 20,083 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,131 20,083 20,131 20,131 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,035 2 20.073 17 05/04/89 20,085 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 19,987 1 19.785 203 05/05/89 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,987 20,035 20,035 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,131 20,180 20,324 20,324 20,324 20,372 2 35 05/06/89 19,701 19,940 20,180 20,276 20,131 20,083 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,083 20,035 2 20,051 20 05/07/89 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 19,987 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 2 05/08/89 20,085 2 9 05/09/89 20,131 20,131 20,130 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,28 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,28 20,228 20,228 20,28 20,180 20,1 20.184 7 05/10/89 20,228 20,180 20,228 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,180 20,228 20,180 20,228 20,180 20,228 20,180 20,228 20,180 20,228 20,280 2 05/11/89 20,228 20,128 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,566 19,987 19,654 20,131 20,957 20,615 19,892 19,559 20,035 20,518 22,969 24,434 23,435 22,355 21,650 21,302 20,859 20.851 256 05/12/89 20,615 20,518 20,324 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,035 19,796 19,749 19,987 20,083 2 37 05/13/89 20,083 2 9

05/14/89 20,083 2 2 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,181 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,940 19, 13 05/16/89 19,940 19,940 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,035 19,987 7 05/17/89 19,987 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,982 19,844 19,892 19,844 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,987 20,035 19,987 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 19,987 1 19.969 10 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,987 19,987 19,940 19,940 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,035 20,035 19,987 20,035 20, 19.987 05/19/89 20,035 20,035 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,183 20,183 20,183 20,183 20,183 20,083
20,083 20, 20.025 10 05/20/89 19,940 1 5 19.956 19,966 19,940 19,940 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,892 19, 10 19,940 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,940 19,940 19,947 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,083 20,083 20,083 20.005 9 20,035 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,131 20, 20,083 20,131 20,083 20,083 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,083 20,083 20,181 20,181 20,085 20,085 20,085 20,088 20,181 20,071 9 20,180 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,282 20,228 20,228 20,228 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,282 20, 20.194 q 05/26/89 20,180 20,131 20,131 20,083 20,035 19,987 19,987 20,035 20,131 20,083 20,083 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,083 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,035 20,083
20,083 20, 20.065 10 05/27/89 20,035 20,083 2 27 20.055 19,892 19,844 19,892 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,940 19,987 20,035 20, 13 05/29/89 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,131 20,130 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,180 20,28 20,28 20,180 20,180 20,131 20,13 103 20.041 15,950 14,535 13,300 11,690 10,814 10,503 9,795 9,402 9,207 9,142 9,014 8,950 8,886 8,728 8,665 8,697 8,637 8,634 8,603 8,603 8,634 8,665 8,509 8,447 9,836 417 05/31/89 8,509 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,634 8,633 8,640 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,478 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,540 7 06/01/89 8,540 8,540 8,540 8,509 8,478 8,478 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,509 8,478 8,478 8,478 8,478 10,468 14,654 15,620 15,908 16,157 16,240 16,240 16,282 10.734 695 16,240 16,240 16,240 16,240 16,240 16,240 16,240 16,240 16,199 16,199 16,199 16,199 16,199 16,240 16,240 16,282 16,282 16,282 16,282 16,282 16,282 16,324 16, 16.251 8,444 06/03/89 15,174 13,795 12,703 10,779 9,533 9,598 9,631 9,696 9,729 9,729 9,664 9,631 9,631 9,631 8,886 7,515 6,093 4,916 4,629 4,465
4,350 4,305 4,305 4,260 645 06/04/89 4,215 4,170 4,170 4,170 4,170 4,170 4,170 4,148 4,148 4,148 4,125 4,125 4,125 4,103 4,103 4,103 4,103 4,103 4,192 4,148 4,170 4,170 4,170 4,148 4,148 4,148 4,148 4.147 06/05/89 4,192 4,192 4,170 4,170 4,148 4,148 4,148 4,148 4,125 3,994 3,972 4,059 4,148 4,081 3,950 3,907 3,885 3,885 3,994 4,037 4,037 4,037 4,037 4,037 4,037 4,063 20 06/06/89 4,037 4,037 4,015 4,015 4,015 3,994 3,994 3,994 3,994 3,994 3,994 3,994 3,994 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 4,037 4,015 4,015 4,015 4,015 4,015 4,015 4.002 06/07/89 3,994 3,994 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,972 3,950 3,972 3,950 4,059 4,059 4,059 4,059 4,065 6,858 8,293 10,028 10,163 9,631 9,369 9.304 5,737 514 06/08/89 9,493 9,271 9,239 9,336 9,369 9,369 9,402 9,467 9,598 9,631 9,565 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,565 9,565 9,565 21 9.565 06/09/89 9,565 9,565 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,503 9,533 9,533 9,533 9,565 9.531 06/10/89 9,533 9,533 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,467 9,467 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,467 9,467 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,497 3 06/11/89 9,467 9,467 9,500 9,533 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,533 9,533 9,500 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,467 9.496 06/12/89 9,500 9,500 9,500 9,467 9,467 9,467 9,434 9,434 9,533 9,631 9,631 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 9,598 10,468 11,797 13,604 14,853 15,214 15,013 14,933 14,973 10,974 470 06/13/89 14,973 15,013 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 15,133 15,417 15,498 15,376 15,376 15,254 12,814 14,733 14,973 14,893 14,933 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,893 184 14.967 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,853 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,813 14,813 14,853 14,813 14,813 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,813 14,845 5 06/15/89 14,773 14,773 14,813 14,813 14,773 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,893 14, 14.833 11 06/16/89 14,773 14,813 14,813 14,853 14,853 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,813 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 15,050 15,050 15,050 15,050 15,050 1 14.948 18 14,973 14,973 15,013 15,013 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,973 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,093 15, 10 06/18/89 15,093 15,053 15,013 14,973 14,973 14,973 14,893 14,933 14,933 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,853 14,853 15,053
15,053 15, 14,986 18 06/19/89 15,093 14,973 14,973 15,053 15,053 15,053 14,973 1 14,961 12 06/20/89 15,013 15,254 15,335 15,376 15,457 15,498 15,539 15,376 15,702 15,867 18,029 18,670 18,809 18,995 19,182 16,957 9,598 24,915 25,837 20,957 19,796 19,654 19,796 19,844 17,727 699 06/21/89 19,844 19,796 19,749 19,749 19,749 19,701 19,654 19,654 19,654 19,654 19,701 19,701 19,464 18,029 17,712 17,622 17,533 17,443 17,221 17,265 17,221 17,088 17,044 17,044 17,000 18,527 249 06/22/89 16,957 16,915 16,915 16,915 16,872 16,915 16,872 1 16,575 51 06/23/89 16,366 16,366 16,366 16,366 16,366 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,324 16,366 16, 16.349 5 7,632 4,260 3,141 2,727 2,620 2,567 2,498 2,413 2,396 2,363 2,413 2,346 2,313 2,297 2,313 2,280 2,330 2,363 2,379 2,396 2,430 2,413 2,413 2,396 2.737 229 06/25/89 2,379 2 2,368 06/26/89 2,346 2,346 2,346 2,346 2,346 2,330 2,346 2,330 2,346 2,330 2,346 2,930 13,376 15,908 16,366 16,450 16,408 16,199 15,785 15,295 15,133 15,093 15,093 15,093 10,124 1,368 15,018 06/27/89 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 14,973
14,973 14, 14,933 14,933 14,893 14,893 14,893 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,853 14,873 15,013 15,013 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,013 14,973 15,013 15, 06/28/89 14.985 15 06/29/89 15,053 15,053 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,053 1 06/30/89 15,133 15,133 15,133 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,134 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,013 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,053 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,093 15,133 15,134 15,174 15,174 15,214 12

15

### APPENDIX 2.

John H. Kerr Reservoir Inflow Computations, January-June, 1989.

# RESERVOIR INFLOW COMPUTATIONS (1) ROANOKE RIVER BASIN, VA. -N. C.

JOHN H. KERR RESERVOIR

JANUARY 1989

(2) TR DATE HOUR O	ULE RE	SERVOIR LEVEL	TOTAL CONTENTS AF	CHAN( ACRE - FEET	DAY-SE	NTENTS C-FEET DRAWDOWN	FLOW (3) DUTFLOW	
1 29 2 29 3 29	5. 50 5. 50 5. 50 5. 50	295.46 295.68 295.85 296.10 296.03	1276140. 1285920. 1273300. 1304420.	9680. 7480. 11120.	4280. 3771. 5606.	4 = = 5	148. 750. 2639.	5028 4521 8245
20145 470	'5 5O	275. 20 276. 14	1301256. 1302160. 1308940. 1306228.	-3164. 904. 6780. -2712.	456. 3418.	-1595. -1367.	2639. 2637. 2611. 905. 4240.	1062 3267 4323 2873
120454789012034 120454789012034	5. 50 5. 50 5. 50 5. 50 5. 50	296.33 296.25 296.20 296.35	1314816. 1311200. 1308940. 1315720. 1325212.	8588. -3616. -2260. 6780. 9492.	4330. 3418. 4786.	-1823. -1139.	136. 5709. 4478. 473. 145.	4466 3886 3339 3891 4931
15 29	5, 50 5, 50 5, 50	296. 55 296. 37 296. 37 296. 40	1314816 1316624. 1327020. 1321576. 1322500.	-10396. 1808. 10396. -5424.	912. 5241.	-524ì. -2735.	10156. 4758. 150. 7264.	4915 5670 5391 4529
17 17 189 200	5.50 5.50 5.50 5.50	296. 46 296. 58 296. 35 296. 35	1317076. 1315720	904. -5424. -1356. 3616.	456.	-2735. -2735. -684.	4380. 6855. 5908	4836 4120
475 775 475 475 475 475 475 475 475 475	5. 50 5. 50 5. 50 5. 50	296, 43 296, 57 296, 72 296, 65 296, 51	1317336. 1025464. 1332444. 1327280. 1322752.	6328. 6780. -3164. -6328.	1823. 3190. 3418.	-1595. -3190.	1051. 159. 161. 4881. 5437.	75244 75244 75247 75227 75227 75227
99569999999999999999999999999999999999	5. 50 5. 50 5. 50 5. 50	296, 46 296, 32 296, 33	1320692. 1314364. 1314816. 1320692.	-2260. -6326. 452. 5876.	228. 29 <b>63</b> .	-1139. -3190.	4968. 5902. 3352. 142.	3529 2712 3580 3105
29 29 30 29 31 29	5. 50 5. 50 5. 50	296. 46 296. 58 296. 55 296. 06	1326116. 1324760. 1302612	5424. -1356.	2735. ————	-684. -11166.	138. 3834. 12375.	2873 3150 1209
TOTAL FOR NET CHANG		Y-SECOND	-FEET.	26472. 13346.	51631. 13348.	-36283.	106982.	120330. 13348.

NET CHANGE IN DAY-SECUND-FEET... AVERAGE FLOW IN C.F.S...... 431. 13346. 3862. 3451.

CHANGE IN CONTENTS FOR MD. (4). . 26472.

- (1) COMPUTATIONS BASED ON THE OCTOBER 1980 CAPACITY TABLE.
- (2) BY 24-HOUR CLOCK, TIME IS 2400(MIDN.) OF DAY INDICATED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. AVERAGE FLOW OR CHANGE IN RESERVOIR CONTENTS ARE FOR PERIOD ENDING AT TIME INDICATED.
  - (3) BASED ON PROJECT RECORDS. DOES NOT INCLUDE EVAPORATION LOSSES.
  - (4) BASED ON TOTAL CONTENTS AT BEGINNING AND END OF MONTH.

## RESERVOIR INFLOW COMPUTATIONS (1) ROAMOKE RIVER BASIN, VA.-N.C.

JOHN H. KERR RESERVOIR

FEBRUARY 1989

DATE HO	RULE	ION, FT, MSL RESERVOIR LEVEL	TOTAL CONTENTS AF		GE IN CO DAY-SE STORED	ONTENTS EC-FEET DRAWDOWN	(3)	CFS INFLOW
1	2000 295. 500 295. 500 2955. 500 2955. 500 2955. 500 2955. 500 2955. 500	296.06 296.09 296.17 296.13	1302612. 1303968. 1307584. 1305776.	1356. 3616. -1808.	684. 1823.	- <del>9</del> 12.	2062. 1668. 2043.	2746 3491 2131
45 67	295. 50 295. 50 295. 50	276. 13 276. 27 276. 31 276. 52 276. 52	1305776. 1313008. 1313912. 1323404. 1323404.	0. 7232. 904. 9492.	0. 3646. 456. 4786.		3190. 1550. 2803. 164.	3190 5196 5259 4950
10 11	295.50 295.50 295.50 295.50	204 14	1307132. 1302160. 1308940.	-4972. 6780.	3418.	-8204. -2507.	4999. 11930. 5232. 533.	4999 3726 2725 3951
12 13 14 15	295, 50 295, 50 295, 50 295, 50	2966.232 2966.2327 2966.247 2966.73	1314364. 1321144. 1327472. 1332896.	5424. 6780. 6328. 5424.	2735. 3418. 3190. 2735.		196. 202. 185. 163.	2931 3620 3375 2698
16 17 18 19	295, 50 295, 50 295, 50 295, 50	296. 70 296. 05 296. 18 296. 39	131/528.	5424. -1356. -29380. -2976. 9492.	2963. 478 <b>6</b> .	-684. -14813.	4089. 17860. 3341. 205.	3405 3047 6304 4591
20 21 22 23	295, 50 295, 50 295, 50 295, 50	294. 37 297. 57 298. 82 299. 36	1316624. 1271662. 1430896. 1457176.	-904. 55038. 59234. 26280.	27749. 29864. 13250.	-456.	4682. 193. 5454. 16876.	4226 27942 35318 30126
123456789012345678601234567	55555555555555555555555555555555555555	300, 45 300, 91 301, 07	1483690. 1511325. 1534555. 1542712.	26514. 27635. 23230. 8157.	13368. 13933. 11712. 4113.		12907. 868. 195. 8133.	26275 14801 11907 12246
<u>28</u>	<u>295.50</u> FOR MONT	301.50 H	1564900.	<u> 22188.</u> 262288	11187.	-27576 1	14176.	25363 259139

CHANGE IN CONTENTS FOR MO. (4). 262288.

- (1) COMPUTATIONS BASED ON THE OCTOBER 1980 CAPACITY TABLE.
- (2) BY 24-HOUR CLOCK, TIME IS 2400(MIDN.) OF DAY INDICATED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. AVERAGE FLOW OR CHANGE IN RESERVOIR CONTENTS ARE FOR FERIOD ENDING AT TIME INDICATED.
- (3) BASED ON PROJECT RECORDS. DOES NOT INCLUDE EVAPORATION LOSSES.
  - (4) BASED ON TOTAL CONTENTS AT BEGINNING AND END OF MONTH.

## RESERVOIR INFLOW COMPUTATIONS (1) ROANOKE RIVER BASIN, VA.-N.C.

JOHN H. KERR RESERVOIR

MARCH 1989

DATE         CURVE         LEVEL         AF         FEET         STORED         DRAWDOWN         OUTFLOW         INFLOW           1         295.50         301.50         1564900.         1548.         780.         19514.         20294           2         295.86         301.57         1568512.         2064.         1041.         19859.         20700           3         296.04         301.50         1564900.         -3612.         -1821.         16051.         14230           4         296.22         301.46         1562836.         -2064.         -1041.         12292.         11251           5         296.40         301.87         1583992.         21156.         10666.         157.         10823           6         296.58         301.88         1584508.         516.         260.         17731.         17991           7         296.76         301.88         1584508.         0.         0.         24717.         24717.           8         296.94         302.33         1608124.         23616.         11906.         22284.         34190           9         297.12         302.51         1617628.         9504.         4792.         14180.	j
4 296. 22 301. 46 1562836 -2064 -1041. 12292 11251	•
5     296.40     301.87     1583992.21156.10666.     157.10823       6     296.58     301.88     1584508.516.260.     17731.17991       7     296.76     301.88     1584508.0.0.0.0.     0.     24717.24717	
7 296.76 301.88 1584508. 0. 0. 24717. 24717 8 296.94 302.33 1608124. 23616. 11906. 22284. 34190 9 297.12 302.51 1617628. 9504. 4792. 14180. 18972 10 297.30 302.53 1618684. 1056. 532. 10210. 10742	
11 297, 48 302, 24 1603372, -15312, -7720, 15874, 8154 12 297, 66 302, 55 1619740, 16368, 8252, 150, 8402 13 297, 84 302, 18 1600204, +19536, -9849, 17547, 7698	
14       298.02       301.82       158141218792.       -9474.       17185.       7711         15       298.20       301.88       1584508.       3096.       1561.       10460.       12021         16       298.37       301.76       1578316.       -6192.       -3122.       14524.       11402         17       298.55       301.61       1570576.       -7740.       -3902.       12017.       8115	
18	
22 299, 42 300, 92 1535060, -13328, -6720, 14835, 8115 23 299, 60 300, 67 1522435, -12625, -6365, 19167, 12802 24 299, 77 301, 59 1569544, 47109, 23751, 12955 36706	
25       299, 95       302, 33       1606124, 38580, 17451,       18924, 38375         26       200, 12       302, 99       1642972, 34848, 17569,       16625, 34194         27       300, 30       362, 81       1633468, -9504,       -4792, 22404, 17612         28       300, 47       302, 40       1611820, -21648,       -10914, 22612, 11698         29       300, 65       302, 06       1593868, -17952,       -9051, 16170, 7119	
27 300.30 302.81 143344895044792. 22404. 17412 28 300.47 302.40 14118202144810914. 22412. 11498 29 300.65 302.06 1593848179529051. 14170. 7119 30 300.62 302.12 1597036. 3148. 1597. 10676. 12273 31 301.00 301.95 158612089164495. 13903. 9408	

CHANGE IN CONTENTS FOR MO. (4). 23220.

- (1) COMPUTATIONS BASED ON THE OCTOBER 1980 CAPACITY TABLE.
- (2) BY 24-HOUR CLOCK, TIME IS 2400(MIDN.) OF DAY INDICATED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. AVERAGE FLOW OR CHANGE IN RESERVOIR CONTENTS ARE FOR PERIOD ENDING AT TIME INDICATED.
- (3) BASED ON PROJECT RECORDS. DOES NOT INCLUDE EVAPORATION LOSSES.
- (4) BASED ON TOTAL CONTENTS AT BEGINNING AND END OF MONTH.

## RESERVOIR INFLOW COMPUTATIONS (1) ROANOKE RIVER BASIN, VA.-N.C.

JOHN H. KERR RESERVOIR

**APRIL 1989** 

DATE	(2) RULE HOUR CURVE	ION, FT, MSL RESERVUIR LEVEL	TOTAL CONTENTS AF	CHAN ACRE - FEET	GE IN CO DAY-SE STORED	ONTENTS EC-FEET DRAWDOWN	FLOW. (3) OUTFLOW	CFS INFLOW
1234567890123456789012345678	201.007 201.007 201.007 201.1207 201.227 201.2301.407 2001.407 2001.407 2001.407 2001.407 2001.407 2001.887 2000.000 2001.887 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.0000 2000.00000 2000.	301. 75 302. 24 302. 42	150322. 1602876. 1612876. 16144980. 1614980. 1617100. 163393250. 16479021162. 16479021162. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 1647933484. 164793348.	15544.0.8.4.0.8.4.2.0.8.2.1.0.8.2.1.0.8.4.0.8.8.4.0.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1	7690. 7690. 7690. 1065. 1065. 821087. 12485. 47965. 2448. 4683. 4683. 4683. 4792. 1197.		184317.09.11455220.09.11455220.09.11455220.09.11455220.09.11455220.09.00.07446.11455220.09.09.07446.11455220.09.09.09.09.09.09.09.09.09.09.09.09.09	1N- 78830359783388631078297511756677075823886310782975117566407642389117297401729740172974017297401729740172974017297401729740172974017297401729740172974017297401729740172974017297401729740174017297401740174017401740174017401740174017401
30 56	302, 00	303, 35	1662365.	<u> 25729.</u>	12972.		81.	13053

CHANGE IN CONTENTS FOR MO: (4). . 74245.

- (1) COMPUTATIONS BASED ON THE OCTOBER 1980 CAPACITY TABLE.
- (2) BY 24-HOUR CLOCK, TIME IS 2400(MIDN.) OF DAY INDICATED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. AVERAGE FLOW OR CHANGE IN RESERVOIR CONTENTS ARE FOR PERIOD ENDING AT TIME INDICATED.
  - (3) BASED ON PROJECT RECORDS. DOES NOT INCLUDE EVAPORATION LOSSES.
  - (4) BASED ON TOTAL CONTENTS AT BEGINNING AND END OF MONTH.
  - (5) ADJUSTED FOR 23-HOUR DAY (CONVERTING FROM EST TO EDT).

# RESERVOIR INFLOW COMPUTATIONS (1) ROANDKE RIVER BASIN, VA.-N.C.

MAY 1989

JOHN H. KERR RESERVOIR

DATE		ON, FT, MSL RESERVOIR LEVEL	TOTAL CONTENTS AF	CHANG ACRE - FEET	DAY-SE STORED	ONTENTS C-FEET DRAWDOWN	(FLOW, (3) OUTFLOW	
DA 123456789012345678901 111111111111222222222222222222222222	## CURVE OCCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCOCO	L592859302290-688861325036132724811 1000456478999999888776654443321110 10000000000000000000000000000000	1662365. 1663982. 1726550. 1784996. 1828655. 1836104. 18742280. 2009494.	15844599.15.4.09.78.6.08.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.4599.18.40.99.18.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.4599.18.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.4599.18.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.4599.18.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.4599.18.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.4599.18.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.45.99.18.28.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.45.99.18.28.28.88.55.17.2.00.75.6.45.99.18.28.28.28.28.28.28.28.28.28.28.28.28.28	815. 31545. 31546. 315706. 218025. 218025. 217841. 23322442. 33322442.	-73-459. -78-1849. -78-1849. -150-159. -150-151-1. -151-133-15784. -103-15784. -1150-1640-1640. -141-1640-1640. -11640-1640. -11640-1640. -11640-1640.	00 7401847.4.6.2.3.2.7.6.3.6.3.6.3.6.3.6.3.6.3.6.3.6.3.6.3.6	NE 1436630194443112701156431001110898 107693361944431127015765831001110898 107769277765831001110898 10776927745434763322222

CHANGE IN CONTENTS FOR MO. (4) .. -127810.

- (1) COMPUTATIONS BASED ON THE OCTOBER 1980 CAPACITY TABLE.
- (2) BY 24-HOUR CLOCK, TIME IS 2400(MIDN.) OF DAY INDICATED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. AVERAGE FLOW OR CHANGE IN RESERVOIR CONTENTS FARE FOR PERIOD ENDING AT TIME INDICATED.
  - (3) BASED ON PROJECT RECORDS. DOES NOT INCLUDE EVAPORATION LOSSES.
  - (4) BASED ON TOTAL CONTENTS AT BEGINNING AND END OF MONTH.

# RESERVOIR INFLOW COMPUTATIONS (1) ROANOKE RIVER BASIN, VA. -N. C.

JOHN H. KERR RESERVOIR JUNE 1989

ELEVATION	FT,MSL TOTAL SERVDIR CONTENTS	CHANGE IN C	ONTENTS EC-FEET	FLOW,	CFS	
DATE HOUR CURVE !	LEVEL AF	FEET STORED	<u>NWOOWARD</u>	<u>outříou</u>	INFLOW	
1 201. 670 301. 670 301. 670 301. 670 301. 533 301. 100 301. 100 3	300. 91 1534555. 300. 49 1513345. 300. 49 1487690. 300. 02 1487610. 300. 22 1497110. 300. 40 1508800. 300. 94 15348704. 301. 19 1548704. 302. 50 1617100. 303. 90 1659670. 303. 97 1695783. 303. 97 1695783. 303. 74 1683386. 303. 74 1683386. 303. 74 1683386. 303. 85 1689315. 304. 21 1727650. 304. 30 1727650. 303. 86 1689854.	-21210156558080. 10100. 5092. 4583. 27270. 13749. 12834. 23220. 11707. 44976. 22675. 42570. 21462. 36113377310241. 1617. 815. 0. 5929. 19635. 7879.	-10693. -7893. -4074. -1902. -5163. -6932. -12123. -6250. -9511. -4891.	00TFLOW 13733. 1375237. 2727. 2737. 2777. 2774. 2774. 2774. 8587170. 116405. 1164030. 1410303. 152230. 152230. 152230. 153244. 152230. 15324. 15324. 15324. 15324. 153230.	INFLOW 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40	
27 299.50 3 28 299.50 3 29 299.50 3	303.66 1679074. 303.20 1654280. 302.98 1642444. 302.71 1628188.	-24794. -11836. -14256.	-5707. -12500. -5967. -7187.	13990. 16084. 9697. 11759.	8283 3584 3730 4572	
30 299.50	302.34 1608652.	-17035.	<del>-9849.</del>	12934.	3085	_

CHANGE IN CONTENTS FOR MO. (4).. 74097.

- (1) COMPUTATIONS BASED ON THE OCTOBER 1980 CAPACITY TABLE.
- (2) BY 24-HOUR CLOCK, TIME IS 2400(MIDN.) OF DAY INDICATED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. AVERAGE FLOW OR CHANGE IN RESERVOIR CONTENTS ARE FOR PERIOD ENDING AT TIME INDICATED.
- (3) BASED ON PROJECT RECORDS DOES NOT INCLUDE EVAPORATION LOSSES.
  - (4) BASED ON TOTAL CONTENTS AT BEGINNING AND END OF MONTH.

### APPENDIX 3.

Water Use by Existing and Proposed Electrical Generation Facilities in the Virginia Roanoke Basin.

Source: Virginia State Water Control Board. 1988. Roanoke Basin Water Supply Plan. Planning Bulletin 339. Richmond, VA.

TABLE I-1
POWER PLANTS OF THE ROANOKE RIVER BASIN IN VIRGINIA

·			Installed Capacity		
Plant Name	Location	Owner	(kw)	Type	Notes
Smith Mountain	Roanoke River Pittsylvania & Bedford Counties	APCO	547,594	Pumped Storage	
Leesville	Roanoke River Campbell County	APCO	40,000	Hydro (	650 cfs MIF average weekly)
John H. Kerr (Buggs Island)	Roanoke River Mecklenburg Co.	Corps of Engineers	206,000	Hydro	·
Phi1pott	Smith River Henry County	Corps of Engineers	14,000	Hydro	
Schoolfield	Dan River Danville	Dan River Mills, In	• .	Hydro	
Martinsville	Smith River Martinsville	City of Martinsvi	1,300 11e	Hydro	
Pinnacles	Dan River Patrick County	City of Danville	10,125	Hydro	Up for relicensing
Niagara	Roanoke River	APCO	2,400	Hydro	Up for relicensing
		TOTAL	824,919		
Schoolfield	Danville	Dan River Mills, In	•	Steam Electric	
Altavista	Roanoke River	Lane Compa	any 2,700	Steam Electric	
		TOTAL	12,300		

North Carolina	(Halifax and Northampton Counties)		
Gaston	Roanoke River	VA Power	275,000, KW Hydro
Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke River	North Carol Power	ina 100,000 Hydro

# CONSUMPTIVE WATER DEMAND (MGD) IN

## ROANOKE RIVER BASIN, VIRGINIA from ROANOKE BASIN WATER SUPPLY PLAN

	1980	_	2030	_
Sub-Basin	Annual Average	Peak <u>Month</u>	Annual Average	Peak Month
Upper Roanoke	10.72	12.86	17.50	21.00
Smith-Dan	14.85	17.82	19.18	23.01
Lower Roanoke	5.33	6.40	9.10	10.92
		al-read ready and re <u>ad-ready and ready ready and ready and ready and re</u>	ga i Mar a Linggi - a ggaraldang dan Alfrin ungga magga a dagga a maggi und	
Basin Total	30.90	37.08	45.78	54.94

Source: Virginia State Water Control Board. 1988. Roanoke Basin Water Supply Plan. Planning Bulletin 339. Richmond, VA.

### PROPOSED CO-GENERATION AND POWER PLANTS ON THE ROANOKE RIVER

AS OF 2/90

 Ultrasystems Development Corporation (Hadson Power Systems, Irvine, CA and Westmoreland Energy, Charlottesville, VA)

Location - Altavista, VA
Plant - Coal-Fired/Steam, 76 MW
Users - Lane Furniture and VA Power
Withdrawal - 1.4 MGD
Permits - Has VA SWCB permit
MIF - 48% MAF - Feb. 1 - June 6
30% MAF - June 7 - Jan. 30

2. Multitrade Group

Location - Altavista, VA
Plant - Wood/Coal, 76 MW
Users - Lane Furniture and VA Power
Withdrawal - 1.6 MGD
Permits - Has VA SWCB permit
MIF - 48% MAF - Feb. 1 - June 6
30% MAF - June 7 - Jan. 30

 Commonwealth Co-Generation (Duke Energy and Transco Energy Ventures)

Location - Hurt, VA
Plant - Coal/Steam, 124 MW
Users - Burlington Industries and VA Power
Withdrawal - 2.9 MGD
Permits - None yet

4. Mecklenburg Cogeneration Limited Partnership (Duke Energy and Transco Energy Ventures)

 5. Old Dominion Electric Cooperative and Virginia Power

Location - Clover, VA

Plant - Coal Fired Power Plant, 800 MW

Withdrawal - 11.5 MGD

Permits - has VA SWCB permit

MIF - 44% MAF - Mar. 1 - June 6

30% MAF - June 7 - Feb. 28

6. Virginia Power

Location - either: 1) Kerr Reservoir, Mecklenburg County, VA
2) Roanoke Rapids Reservoir, Greensville County, VA
Plant - Coal Fired Power Plant, 2400 MW
Withdrawal - 39 MGD
Permits - No permits yet
Corps to require EIS

7. MC Squared and First Virginia Corp. May Gries Contest

Location - Dan River near Staunton River State Park, VA Plant - Coal Fired Power Plant, 400-800 MW Withdrawal - Unknown /5 MGD Permits - No permits yet, only option to buy

8. Westmoreland Energy Co.

Location - Dan River near Riverdale, Halifax County, VA Plant - Coal Fired Power Plant, 100-150 MW Withdrawal - Unknown Permits - No permits yet

9. Unspecified Owner

Location - Dan River Other Information - Unknown

## CONTACTS REGARDING ROANOKE RIVER IN VIRGINIA

Ann Jennings U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service P.O. Box 480 White Marsh, VA 23183 (804) 693-6694

Robert Kelsey
U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service
1825 Virginia Street
Annapolis, MD 21401
(301) 269-5448

Mr. William Neal, Chief Environmental Section VA Department of Game & Inland Fisheries 4010 West Broad Street, P.O. Box 11104 Richmond, VA 23230 (804) 367-1000

Mr. A.L. (Bud) LaRoche, III VA Department of Game & Inland Fisheries 209 E. Cleveland Avenue Vinton, VA 24179 (703) 857-7704

William Tanger, President Friends of the Rivers of Virginia P.O. Box 1750 Roanoke, VA 24008 (703) 343-3693

Shelton Miles
Citizens for the Preservation of the River
P.O. Box 175
Long Island, VA 24569
(804) 432-9616

Roy E. St.John, Jr., Conservation Chair Blue Ridge River Runners Rt. 3, Box 400 Hurt, VA 24563

David Bailey
Environmental Defense Fund
1108 E. Main Street, Suite 800
Richmond, VA 23219
(804) 780-1297

Virginia Wildlife Federation 4602 D. West Grove Court Virginia Beach, VA 23455

#### REGULATORY AGENCIES

Colonel J.J. Thomas
District Engineer
Norfolk District, Corps of Engineers
Fort Norfolk, 803 Front Street
Norfolk, VA 23510-1096

Richard Burton, Executive Director Virginia State Water Control Board 2111 Hamilton Street P.O. Box 11143 Richmond, VA 23230

Lt. Colonel Thomas C. Suermann District Engineer Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers P.O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28402 Roanoke River Flow Report

### APPENDIX 4.

Pertinent Correspondence.



### 

512 N. Salisbury Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611, 919-733-3391 Charles R. Fullwood, Executive Director

February 21, 1989

Colonel Paul Woodbury U.S. Army Corps of Engineers P. O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28401

#### Dear Colonel Woodbury:

As you are aware the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee has been evaluating water flows in the Roanoke River and the impact of various flow regimes on the reproductive success of striped bass. Although the committee's final report has not been released, we think it is appropriate to implement the recommended flow regime during 1989. To this end we request that the 1971 Memorandum of Understanding signed by Virginia Power and Electric Co., the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and the Wildlife Resources Commission be amended as follows:

- During the period April 1-15 establish a target flow of 8500 CFS with a range of 6600 -13700 CFS.
- During the period April 16-30 establish a target flow of 7800 CFS with a range of 5800 -11000 CFS.
- During the period May 1-15 establish a target flow of 6500 CFS with a range of 4700 - 9500 CFS.
- During the period May 16-31 establish a target flow of 5900 CFS with a range of 4400 - 9500 CFS.
- During the period June 1-15 establish a target flow of 5300 CFS with a range of 4000 - 9500 CFS.

Page 2 February 21, 1989 Letter to Colonel Woodbury

We further recommend that this amendment become effective on April 1, 1989 and that it remain in effect until June 15, 1992 to allow a thorough evaluation of its impact upon striped bass spawning. Following this evaluation, we should negotiate a new long term agreement to provide acceptable flows in the Roanoke River during the time of striped bass spawning.

We appreciate your assistance in this matter.

Sincerely

Charles R. Fullwood Executive Director

CRF/1r

cc: Jack Mitchell, Virginia Electric Power Co.
Lois D. Cashell, Secretary, FERC
Charles Manooch, Co-Chairman, Roanoke Water Flow Comm.
Roger Rulifson, Co-Chairman, Roanoke Water Flow Comm.
Jaman Vithalani, Corps of Engineers

March 6, 1989



Colonel Paul Woodbury U.S. Army Corps of Engineers P.O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28401

#### Dear Colonel Woodbury:

Virginia Power has reviewed the request by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission for modifications to water flows in the Roanoke River, dated February 21, 1989. Although this recommendation will deny Virginia Power the full utilization of the Roanoke Rapids project and impact the operation of the Gaston project, we are prepared to participate in the modified scheduling and reregulation of water releases from the Kerr Dam project during the recommended period.

We view the modified flow regime as a guideline to be followed during normal power system conditions, and go on record as opposing them as mandatory constraints on the scheduling and operation of the Roanoke River projects. Consideration should be given to the possibility that full plant output of approximately 20,000 CFS may be required to avoid curtailment of customer electrical load during periods of severe power shortages.

During the spring of 1988, modified flows were implemented on a trial basis, and we found it necessary to utilize flood storage at Gaston between 200 feet and 201 feet in order to meet the power requirements and flow constraints. The 1989-1992 recommendations are different from those previously tested, and we may find it desirable to seek some further modifications to the reregulated flow guidelines.

As previously pointed out to the flow committee, we believe the wildlife interests in North Carolina should be in direct contact with your staff and the Virginia Power operation center to provide better control of flows during the more critical periods. Strict calendar dates for flow changes may not provide for optimum electrical operation and environmental benefits (see attachment).

We will cooperate with the Wildlife Commission's request to the fullest extent possible. If there are other concerns, please contact our operating center directly.

Sincerely,

H. W. Adams, Jr.

Manager - Power Supply

JDM/aj

cc: Lois D. Cashell, Secretary FERC
Charles Manooch, Roanoke River Water Flow Committee
Roger Rulifson, Roanoke River Water Flow Committee
Max Grimes, Corps of Engineers
Charles R. Fullwood, N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission

July 18, 1988



VIRGINIA POWER

Dr. Charles S. Manooch, III National Marine Fisheries Service Scutheast Fisheries Center Beaufort, NC 28516-9722

Dear Dr. Manooch:

In reply to your memorandum of June 24, 1988 requesting comments on the recommendations of the flow subcommittee, there are concerns to Virginia Power which the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee should consider in formulating any binding recommendations concerning the operation of the Company's Roanoke Rapids and Gaston projects.

The proposed upper limit of flow will deny the Company full use of the Roanoke Rapids project and could impose restrictions on operation of the Gaston project as a peaking facility. Virginia Power can schedule operation to meet these quidelines to the greatest extent possible, but we will not abandon our right to operate within the full authorization of our license when power system demands cannot be satisfied within the proposed guidelines. The most likely time of difficulty in keeping within these restrictions will be late May and June.

The variation of flow rate of 1500 cfs per hour is considerably below the present license authorized rate of change which allows up to double the pervious 60 minute flow. The 1500 cfs value was selected by the flow subcommittee to prevent elevation changes in excess of one foot per hour when increasing output from minimum flow. Virginia Power will schedule generation changes to minimize drastic elevation changes during normal operation in the spawning season, however it must be recognized that these will be considered as guidelines which may be exceeded during times of unforeseen power requirements.

It is suggested that Virginia Power's System Operation Center be kept informed of significant events during the spawning season when flow variations may be harmful to the striped bass. Day to day constraints may be more practical than full season limitations.

We appreciate the opportunity to work with the Committee and we share your concern for the striped bass resource as well as for the entire Roanoke River Basin Resource. Mr. Mitchell will be available for further consultation if needed.

Sincerely,

Larry W. Ellis

bc: Mr. J. A. Ahladas

Mr. W. R. Cartwright

Mr. J. L. Andrews, Jr.

Mr. H. W. Adams, Jr.

Mr. B. M. Marshall

Mr. G. F. Trice

Mr. J. D. Mitchell



### 

512 N. Salisbury Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611, 919-733-3391 Charles R. Fullwood, Executive Director

March 7, 1989

Colonel Paul Woodbury U.S. Army Corps. of Engineers P. O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28401

Dear Colonel Woodbury:

Subsequent to my letter of February 21, 1989 to you concerning water flows in Roanoke River during striped bass spawning season, our staffs have agreed to remove specific target flows from the recommended flow regimes. As a result, I request that the amendments to the 1971 Memorandum of Understanding be stated as follows:

Dates	Flow Range			
April 1-15	Flow Range 6,600 - 13,700 cfs			
April 16-30	5,800 - 11,000 cfs			
May 1-15	4,700 - 9,500 cfs			
May 16-31	4,400 - 9,500 cfs			
June 1-15	4,000 - 9,500 cfs			

As stated in my previous letter, we recommend that this amendment take effect on April 1, 1989 and that it remain in effect until June 15, 1992.

Sincerely,

Charles R. Fullwood

cc: Jack Mitchell, Virginia Electric Power Co. Lois D. Cashell, Secretary, FERC

Charles Manooch, Co-Chairman, Roanoke Water Flow Committee Roger Rulifson, Co-Chairman, Roanoke Water Flow Committee Jaman Vithalani, Corps of Engineers

CRF/ae



### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

March 16, 1989

Mr. Max Grimes U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District P.O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28402-1890

Dear Max,

I wish to clarify a request that I made to Frank Yelverton yesterday concerning Roanoke River water flow data. It would be very beneficial to the Flow Committee and NC Striped Bass Study Management Board to receive timely flow information for the period 1 March - 30 June. If possible we would like to obtain tabular data every two weeks. Would it be possible to receive the information in the following format:

(Example) Roanoke Rapids Dam Daily Flow Releases (cfs)

<u>Date</u>	<u>Mean</u>	<u>Median</u>	Lowest	<u> Highest</u>
1 March	18,532	17,658	13,400	20,300

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Charles S. Manooch, III

cc: Bill Cole, USFWS
Roger Rulifson, ECU





#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS P.O. BOX 1890 WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28402-1890

IN REPLY REFER TO Planning Division

Dear Sir or Madam:

Enclosed for your information is a copy of the Environmental Assessment (EA) and Finding of No Significant Impact for Modification to the Operation of John H. Kerr Dam and Reservoir, Virginia and North Carolina, by Amending the 1971 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Reregulation of Augmentation Flows for Fish from John H. Kerr Dam and Reservoir Project. The EA has been prepared in accordance with the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR 1500-1508) and the Corps of Engineers' (33 CFR 230) regulations for implementing the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended.

The 1971 MOU is being amended at the request of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission in order that a new flow regime can be implemented during the striped bass spawning season. The purpose of the new flow regime is to attempt to reverse the decline of the striped bass population in the Roanoke River. The new flow regime is to be implemented for a four spawning season trial period beginning April 1, 1989. At the end of the trial period, the results will be evaluated and permanent changes to the MOU may be recommended.

If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact Mr. Frank Yelverton, Environmental Resources Branch, at (919) 251-4640.

Sincerely,

Paul W. Woodbury

Colonel, Corps of Engineers

District Engineer

Enclosure

#### ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

AND

#### FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

FOR

MODIFICATION TO THE OPERATION OF JOHN H. KERR DAM AND RESERVOIR VIRGINIA AND NORTH CAROLINA

BY

AMENDING THE

1971 MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING (MOU) SIGNED BY
VIRGINIA ELECTRIC AND POWER COMPANY (now Virginia Power Company),
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE) AND
N.C. WILDLIFE RESOURCES COMMISSION (WRC)

FOR

REREGULATION OF AUGMENTATION FLOWS FOR FISH FROM JOHN H. KERR DAM AND RESERVOIR PROJECT

Since 1971, water has been released for striped bass spawning from John H. Kerr Reservoir (operated by the COE) and reregulated through Gaston and Roanoke Rapids Dams (operated by Virginia Power Company) under terms of the MOU. The minimum target stage of the Roanoke River at Weldon, N.C., established for spawning was 13 feet (between 5,500 and 6,000 cubic feet per second (c.f.s.)), normally from April 26 through June 15 (50 days). Storage space has been provided in John H. Kerr Reservoir between elevations 299.5 and 302.0 feet m.s.l. for these releases. The 50-day release schedule has not been met in some years because either adequate storage was not available in John H. Kerr Reservoir due to insufficient inflows or spawning was completed before June 15.

Since the late 1970's, the Roanoke River striped bass population has declined significantly. Because of the striped bass decline, the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee was formed in an attempt to develop a solution to reverse this decline. The committee consisted of experts from universities, the State of North Carolina, Federal agencies, and included advisors from the COE and Virginia Power Company. The committee's final report recommended a new 75-day augmentation flow regime for the striped bass spawning season. This new flow regime was based on flow conditions that existed prior to the impoundment of John H. Kerr Reservoir. By letter of February 21, 1989, (and follow-up letter of March 7, 1989), the WRC requested that beginning April 1, 1989, the 1971 MOU be amended for a four spawning season trial period to implement the flow ranges and dates (table 1) of the 75-day flow regime.

Evaluation performed by the COE indicated that this new flow regime would not have significant adverse impacts on the operation or project purposes of John H. Kerr Reservoir or on downstream resources. The storage space provided in John H. Kerr Reservoir for striped bass releases will not be altered by the recommended flow regime. However, initiation of drawdown from 302.0 to 299.5 feet m.s.l. would occur earlier than under the 1971 MOU, but the committee's recommended flow regime would generally result in an overall lower rate of drawdown.

Virginia Power Company (by letter of March 6, 1989) and the COE have agreed to implement the WRC request to the extent that hydropower needs and reservoir inflows permit. For example, the WRC request cannot be met when severe power shortages are experienced by Virginia Power Company. In addition, as with the 50-day flow regime, the COE cannot guarantee that the 75-day flow regime can be achieved every year. During flood conditions, the upper flow ranges may be exceeded in order to meet flood control obligations. Drought conditions may cause storage in John H. Kerr Reservoir to be inadequate to achieve the lower ranges and/or to provide adequate augmentation for the entire 75-day period. However, the flow will be within the upper and lower ranges during the 75-day flow period whenever possible.

During the trial period, the COE will continue coordination with all appropriate agencies, especially if flood or drought conditions are anticipated. At the end of the trial period, the results will be evaluated and permanent changes to the MOU may be recommended.

Table 2 is a list of agencies, organizations, and individuals consulted during preparation of this Environmental Assessment.

#### FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT (FONSI)

Based on the information presented in the Environmental Assessment and related files, I have determined that modifying the operation of John H. Kerr Reservoir by amending the 1971 MOU in order to implement the 75-day flow regime for a four spawning season trial period is not a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the numan environment. Therefore, an Environmental Impact Statement will not be prepared.

Date: 27 Mou 89

LAWRENCE W SAUNDERS

Chief, Planning Division

Date: 28 Har 89

PAUL W. WOODBURY

Colonel, Corps of Engineers

Commanding

Table 1. Trial flow ranges and dates amending the 1971 MOU, Regulation of Augmentation Flows for Fish from John H. Kerr Dam and Reservoir Project. Trial period, April 1, 1989 - June 15, 1992.

<u>Date</u>	Lower Range	Upper Range
April 1-15	6,600	13,700
April 16-30	5,800	11,000
May 1-15	4,700	9,500
May 16-31	4,400	9,500
June 1-15	4,000	9,500

Table 2. Agencies, groups, and persons consulted regarding preparation of the environmental assessment.

- 1. Norfolk District, Corps of Engineers
- 2. U.S. Department of Justice
- 3. N. C. Office of Attorney General
- 4. City of Virginia Beach
- 5. Virginia Power Company
- 6. Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries
- 7. Roanoke River Flow Committee including:

#### Representatives From:

- a. N. C. Wildlife Resources Commission
- b. N. C. Division of Marine Fisheries
- c. N. C. Division of Water Resources
- d. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- e. National Marine Fisheries Service

#### Individuals:

- a. Dr. Roger Rulifson, East Carolina University
- b. Dr. Tom Quay, N. C. State University



### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

March 29, 1989

MEMORANDUM FOR: Kathy Hill, Chief, MSGS Records Department

FROM: Charles S. Manooch, III, Co-Chairman,

Roanoke River Water Flow Committee, Technical Coordinator, NC Striped Bass

Study Management Board

SUBJECT: Real Time Flow Data on a Continual Basis

for Roanoke River, N.C.

A Management Board has been established by Mr. James Pulliam, Jr., US Fish and Wildlife Service, Region Four Director to develop and implement coordination protocol between State and Federal conservation agencies and university scientists responsive to requirements of Public Law 100-589. Under Section 5 of P.L. 100-589, Congress has requested a three-year study of the causes for the decline of the North Carolina (Roanoke River Basin-Albemarle Sound) stock of striped bass. Experts believe that one of the major causes for the decline has been controlled releases of Roanoke River water flow during the spring and early summer (please note enclosed publication: NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-216). It is very important that the Roanoke Water Flow Committee, which produced the enclosed document, and the Management Board be able to obtain real time flow data on a continual basis from the Roanoke River water gage number 02080500 located in Halifax County, NC approximately 2.8 miles downstream from the Roanoke Rapids Dam.

I would like to retrieve data on an hourly basis, daily, from approximately 1 March-15 June each year for the three-year study period.

Thank you very much for your assistance.

cc: James W. Pulliam, Jr., Reg. Dir.
USFWS, Atlanta

Roger Rulifson, Co-Chairman Roanoke River Water Flow Committee East Carolina University Greenville, NC obtaved accent 3/29/89 contac

179



#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

April 11, 1989

Mr. Max Grimes U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District P.O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28402-1890

Dear Max,

I was sorry to note that yesterday at 12:00 the Roanoke Rapids Dam gage (USGS Station Number 02080500) recorded 16,700 cfs, clearly exceeding the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee's upper flow limit for the period April 1 - April 15. I assume that high flows will continue for several days as the hourly flow data that I have received for today all exceed 13,700 cfs. It is hard to envision now what the impact of these flows will be. However, I suspect that the wild turkey population will be one of the first impacted resources. As you know, now is the time that turkeys utilize the lower Roanoke River floodplain as their breeding and nesting areas. Hopefully, these high waters will not last very long.

Sincerely,

Charles S. Manooch, III Co-Chairman, Roanoke River

Water Flow Committee

cc: Richard Hamilton, NCWRC Roger Rulifson, ECU





## UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center

Beaufort Laboratory
Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

April 25, 1989

MEMORANDUM FOR:

Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Members

and Advisors

FROM:

Charles S. Manooch, III, Co-Chairman

SUBJECT:

Spring 1989 Update

Throughout the Roanoke River Basin the "dogwoods are blooming and the fig leaf's as big as a cat's ear". And in conjunction with these biological signs, striped bass continue to migrate up the Roanoke and are arriving on the spawning grounds.

Sampling for eggs and larvae by East Carolina University and Wildlife Resources Commission personnel has begun, the recreational creel survey is underway, and the hatchery at Weldon is open.

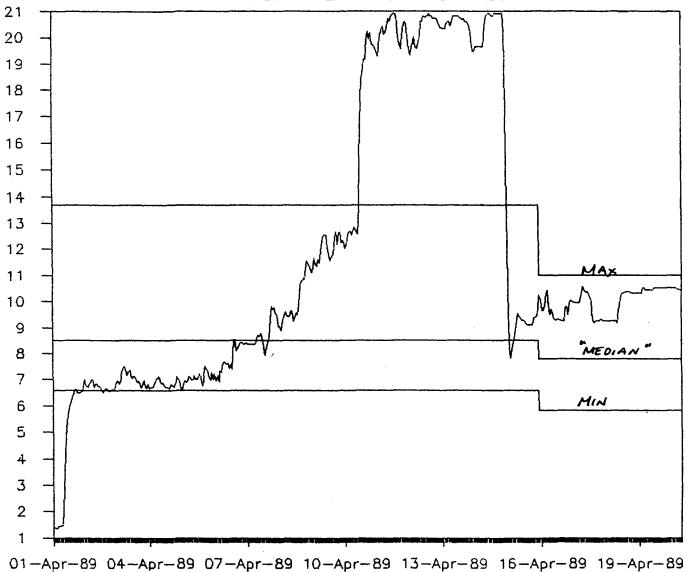
As you know, this spring has been unusually wet, particularly during March, resulting in much higher water levels and rates of discharge compared with last spring. However, the Virginia Power Company and Wilmington District, Corps of Engineers are working with Committee members to provide recommended water flows during the spawning season. Please note the enclosed Wildlife Resources Commission news release dated April 14.

I am receiving hourly flow data from the USGS Raleigh Office. For a comparison of 1989 to date and 1988 refer to figures 1 and 2, respectively. Also, David Crawford, Division of Water Resources, has provided the enclosed computerized graph of flows (cfs) for April 1 - April 19, 1989. If you desire specific tabular data for either 1988 or 1989, March 1 - June 15, please give me a call (919-728-8716).

Enclosures As Stated







Madoul 4/12/87



### North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

NEWS RELEASE . NEWS RELEASE . NEWS RELEASE . NEWS RELEASE . NEWS RELEASE

512 N. Salisbury Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611, 919-733-3391

For more information, contact: Angela Dorman Hill Telephone 733-3391 Date 4 / 14/ 89

#### ROANOKE RIVER WATER CONTROLLED FOR STRIPED BASS

#### Critical for fish survival

Flood conditions along the Roanoke River are displacing wild turkeys now, but the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' decision to open the Kerr Lake dams may save this year's production of striped bass.

Before making the decision to release additional water into the Roanoke River earlier this week, the Corps and Virginia Power Co. had agreed to control water flows this spring for striped bass spawning. The N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission had requested the control of water flows during the striped bass spawning period which lasts from April through June.

"We are pleased that Virginia Power and the Corps of Engineers agreed to control discharges as much as possible for striped bass," said Richard B. Hamilton, assistant director of the Commission. "The recent heavy rainfall is responsible for the high flows this week. The Corps is releasing surplus water so that ideal flows for striped bass can be met during their critical spawning period. It is unfortunate that this high water has disrupted spring turkey hunting activity by flooding much of the Roanoke lowgrounds. We can only hope that rainfall is normal for the rest of April and May and that the river subsides to allow successful turkey nesting and striped bass spawning."

The dwindling striped bass population has become a major

environmental concern in North Carolina.

The Wildlife Commission, the Corps of Engineers and Virginia

Power Co. set target water flows in the Roanoke River for four years

to make conditions ideal for striped bass spawning. When water levels

are too high, striped bass larvae are flushed into the Albemarle Sound

and away from their food supply. When water levels are too low, the

larvae remain upstream in the river, and never make it to their food

supply which is located at the mouth of the Roanoke River.

By controlling water releases at the dams on Kerr, Gaston and Roanoke Rapids lakes, the Corps controls the flow of water in the Roanoke River all the way to the Albemarle Sound. When striped bass larvae ride the ideal flow of water and reach the mouth of the river when their food supply is at its peak, the chances of spawning success and a high survival rate of fish is greatly increased.

"We want to do what we can to support the striped bass," said Max Grimes, chief of hydrologic engineering for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. "We'll go overboard to satisfy these flow needs. But it's a gambling venture. If we hold water back now, we run the risk of having high water when the main body of fish start spawning.

"We're spending more time computing the necessary water flows. As far as the lakes are concerned, it should be an improvement in maintaining a suitable elevation for fish and recreation interests."

"We're having to closely monitor what we're doing," said Jack
Mitchell, system engineer for supply for Virginia Power Co. "We're
concerned about striped bass. We welcome the opportunity to work with
the Wildlife Commission and the Corps of Engineers."

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EAST CAROLINA UNIVERSITY

GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA 27858-4353

INSTITUTE FOR COASTAL AND MARINE RESOURCES

(919) 757-6779

May 17, 1989

Roanoke River Water Flow Committee c/o Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources East Carolina University Greenville, NC 27858

MEMORANDUM TO:

All Flow Committee members and advisors

FROM:

R.A. Rulifson and C.S. Manooch, III

SUBJECT:

Update on the 1989 striped bass spawning season

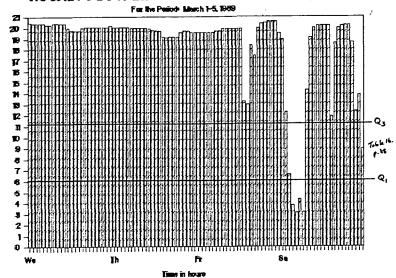
Enclosed are a number of graphs depicting environmental conditions on the Roanoke River during spring 1989. The first set of graphs show discharge from the Roanoke Rapids dam on an hourly basis since 1 March 1989 through 9 May. Striped bass egg deposition, as monitored at Barnhill's Landing (between Tillary and Halifax), has been noted on each graph. In my (Rulifson's) opinion, major striped bass spawning activity should have occurred the first week in May, as indicated by increasing numbers of eggs. However, the critical need of evacuating Kerr Reservoir necessitated the release of 20,000 cfs, which reduced and eventually stopped egg deposition the week of 30 April - 6 May.

The second set of graphs shows measurements of water temperatures, relative change in river stage, surface water velocity, and surface water pH monitored at four-hour intervals at Barnhill's Landing since 15 April. Note that early egg deposition was not at the optimal spawning temperature, but rather was probably triggered by sudden reduction of water flow from the dam (see flow data). The low egg production observed at the end of April and early May was correlated with water temperatures reaching 18° C. Surface water pH has been good, with the exception of a brief period near the end of April, when values were below 7.0 (neutral). Water depth at the Barnhill sampling site during early May rose approximately 12 feet within a two-day period. Water velocity appears to be a function of whether the water is contained within the channel, or has moved out from the channel to flood the "steps" or plateaus typical of the riverbed in this area.

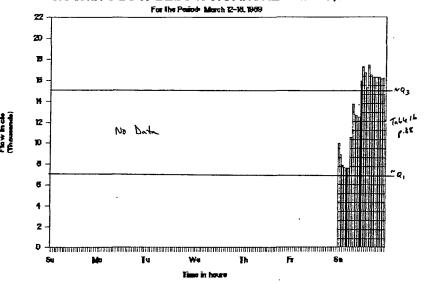
During last weekend, water temperatures dipped to about  $13^{\circ}$  C, but now are increasing and presently about  $16^{\circ}$  C. Weather predictions for the week indicate spotty rainshowers but increasing temperatures. If the weather and flows hold, we may see major spawning activity by the end of the week.

On another note, we should have a Committee meeting this summer to review river flow conditions for the first half of 1989. The week of 17 July is now scheduled for the Striped Bass Management Board, which will meet in Beaufort. Please keep the week of 17 July free for a potential Committee meeting.

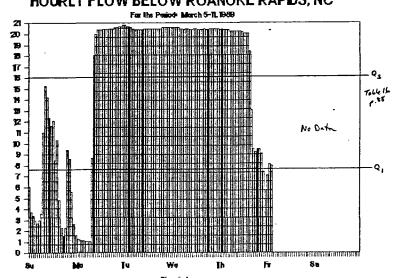
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC



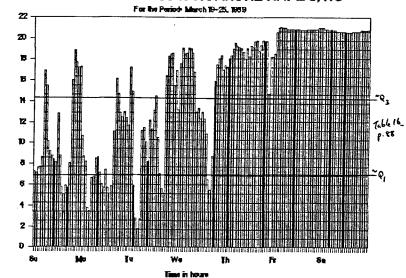
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC



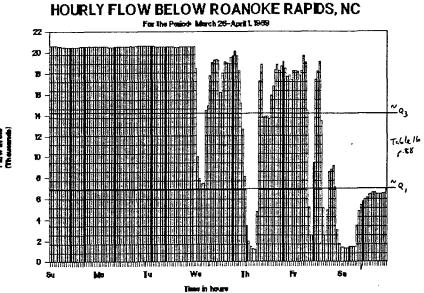
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC



#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC

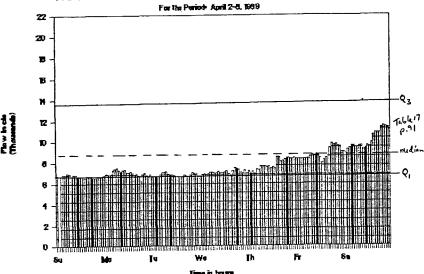




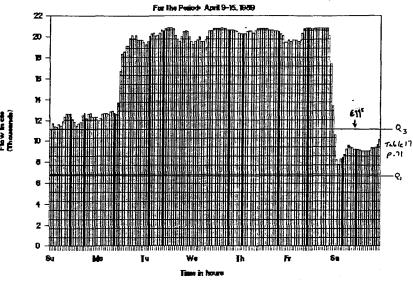


### 187

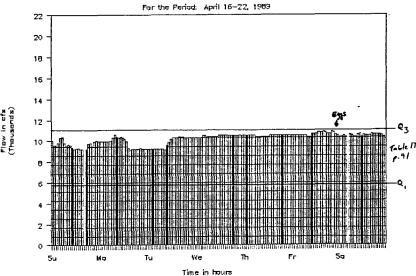
### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC



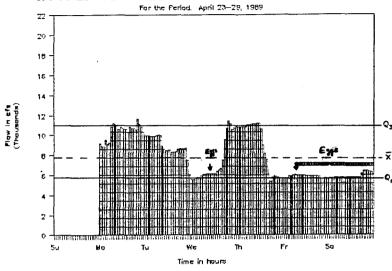
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC



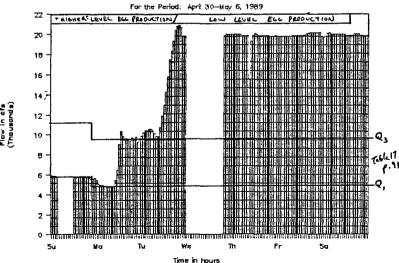
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC



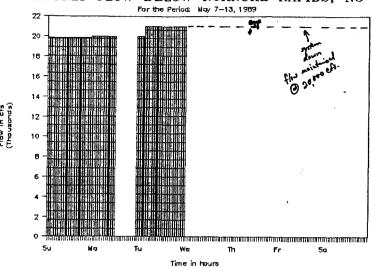


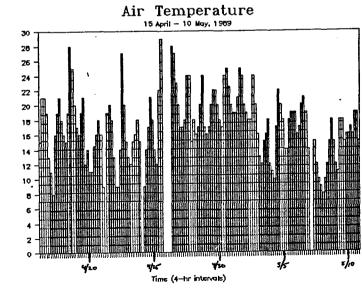


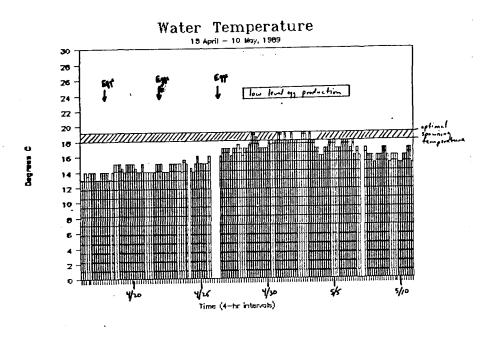
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC

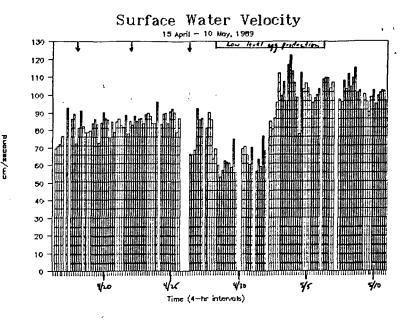


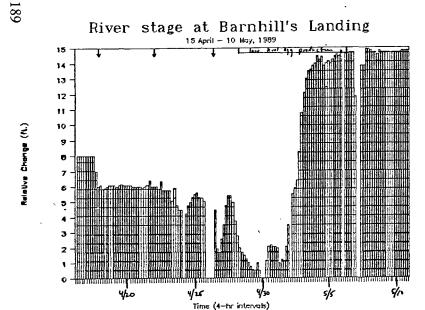
#### HOURLY FLOW BELOW ROANOKE RAPIDS, NC

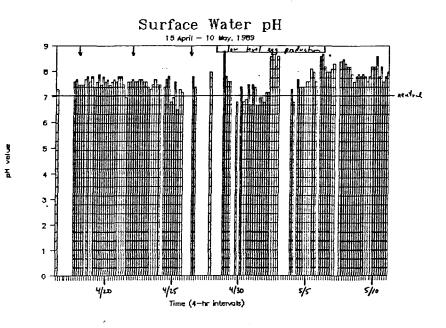












National Marine Fisheries Service Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, NC 28516

September 15, 1989

MEMORANDUM FOR: Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Members and

Advisors

FROM: Charles S. Mar

Charles S. Manooch, III and Roger A. Rulifson,

Co-Chairmen

SUBJECT: October Meeting

You will recall that at our July meeting in Beaufort we decided to meet again in October after most data had been collected for the 1989 striped bass season. We have set the meeting for October 24, at 1000 at the East Carolina University Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources. The focus of the meeting will be our report for 1989, and Committee recommendations for the 1990 spring season. We hope you will plan to attend.

Please take time to review the enclosure which very briefly outlines topics that we may wish to include in the 1989 report. Note those topics for which your agency has responsibility and come prepared to discuss them. If your studies are complete for the 1989 season, we would appreciate receiving any text, tables, or figures that could be incorporated in a draft report. This would save us time. Thank you.

Enclosure as Stated

#### Water Flow Committee Annual Report Format

Editors: Co-chairmen of the Flow Committee. This concept was discussed and agreed upon at Committee meeting held in Beaufort, July 18, 1989 as were format, publication date, and funding itemized below.

Format: NOAA Technical Memorandum Series, NMFS-SEFC-.

Publication Delivery Date: By March 1 each year.

Funding: NC Striped Bass Study Management Board.

Areas Covered in Reports:	Completion Date:
Roanoke water flow	At any time
Sport creel survey	Fall
Egg production	Fall
Egg viability	Fall
Phytoplankton	Fall
Zooplankton	Fall
Larvae	Fall
Water quality	Fall
Juvenile Abundance Index	October
Commercial landings (Alb)	January
Wildlife status	Summer
Comments from industry	Summer
Comments from municipalities	Summer
Agriculture status	Summer
Forestry status	Summer

Committee needs to stress target flows and other recommendations.

Extra funds may be required from the Board to provide more timely analyses of data for items 3-8 listed above.

Next meeting of the Committee will be held in October. At that time, agency/university members and advisors will bring specific information for the report to the meeting for discussion and recommendations. The editors will proceed as materials are received. A draft copy of the report will be submitted to Committee members and advisors for review prior to printing.

mander 12/18/89

## UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center

Beaufort Laboratory
Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

October 31, 1989

MEMORANDUM FOR: Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Members

and Advisors

FROM:

Charles S. Manooch, III and Roger a Rulifson,

Co-Chairmen

SUBJECT:

Report Assignments

The Committee held a meeting at East Carolina University on October 24. One of the major topics discussed was our report for the 1989 season, which will be published as a NOAA Technical Memorandum (same as last time) in March 1990. Those in attendance were asked to refer to our memorandum of September 15 for guidance relating to editorship, format, publication costs, and topics to be included.

The group agreed that the report for 1989 should follow a different format. That is, individuals or agencies will author their own sections which will appear as chapters in the report. This will not only save the editors time, but will also give credit where it is due - to those who collected the data and conducted analyses.

Following is a list of topics (chapters) that will appear in the report with assignments. <u>Draft materials should be mailed to Roger during the first week in January.</u>

Topic Responsibility

Hydrology:

1. Hourly flow by date, March 1 - June 30 1988 and 1989 NCD Water Resources, COE, Wilmington Shepherd, ECU

- 2. Hourly variation in flow by date, March 1 - June 30 (Variation from 1500 cfs/hr), 1988 and 1989.
- 3. Interpretation: Compare hourly variation in flow during 1988 and 1989 with previous post-impoundment years.
- 4. Number of days within negotiated Q1-Q3 bounds during 1988 and 1989.
- 5. Reservoir operations during 1988 and 1989, March 1 - June 30.



Sport Creel Survey,	Roan	oke	River	, 1988	and	1989.	NCW	RC	(Mullis)	
Egg Production	1988	and	1989				Ru	Rulifson		
Egg Viability	1988	and	1989				Ru	lif	îson	
Phytoplankton	1988	and	1989				st	an]	.ey	
Zooplankton	1988	and	1989				Ru	lif	îson	
Larvae	1988	and	1989				Ru	lif	son	
Water Quality	1988	and	1989				Ru	lif	Son	
JAI	1988	and	1989				NC	DME	(Henry)	
Comm. Landings	1988	and	1989	by wat and ge		body	NC	DMF	(Henry)	
Wildlife Status	1988	and	1989				NC	WRC	2	
Forestry Status	1988	and	1989				NC	DA	(Ellis)	
Agriculture Status	1988	and	1989				NC	DA	(Ellis)	
Hydrological~ Biological	1988	and	1989				Ma Sh	noc eph	one, och, erd, son	

Please let us know if you foresee any problems with this list or with the deadlines - first week of January for drafts; publication in March.



#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

February 15, 1990

MEMORANDUM FOR: Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Members and

Advisors

FROM:

Charles S. Manooch, III and Roger A. Rulifson,

Co-Chairmen

SUBJECT:

Committee Meeting

We would like to meet on 8 March at 10:00 AM in Greenville, NC at the Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources on the East Carolina University campus. An agenda will be developed and distributed at the meeting.

The primary purpose of the meeting will be to discuss our report for the 1989 season and to make recommendations for this spring and have them published in the report. A very rough draft of the report should be mailed to you before the meeting. The Raleigh Office of the US Fish and Wildlife Service has asked for time during the meeting to present information on potential watershed developments in central-western Virginia. If you have another agenda item, please let us know before the meeting.





#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

March 9, 1990

Mr. Charles R. Fullwood Executive Director N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, N.C. 27611

Dear Charles,

As you are aware the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee has been evaluating water flows in the Roanoke River and the impact of a revised spring water flow regime on striped bass and other downstream resources. A copy of the Committee's recommended guidelines and a table of suggested flows are attached.

Last year you informed Colonel Paul Woodbury, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, the Committee's recommendations and your support of them in your letter dated February 21. At its meeting in Greenville, NC yesterday, the Committee agreed that a similar letter this year would enhance the implementation of the Committee's guidelines. We respectfully request that you identify the spring flow regime by dates, lower and upper boundaries, expected ("target") flows, and allowable hourly variation in flows. This information is covered in the attached materials. We also ask that the Commission stress the importance of the expected flows. The Corps should attempt not only to stay within the upper and lower boundaries, but also meet the expected rates when possible.

I understand that there has been a change of command in the Corps Wilmington District. Lt. Colonel Thomas C. Suermann has replaced Colonel Woodbury. Also, members of the Flow Committee asked that Fred Harris, Mike Gantt (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), John Norris (N.C. Div. Water Resources), and George McCabe (Virginia Power Co.) be included on your list of names to receive copies.



The Committee appreciates the service provided by you and members of your staff as we strive together to manage the natural resources in the lower Roanoke River Basin.

Sincerely,

Charles S. Manooch, III

Co-Chairman

Roanoke River Water Flow

Committee

Enclosures As Stated

cc: Roger A. Rulifson

## **COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS**

Recommended flows presented in Table 17 were agreed upon by members of the Recommendation Subcommittee after consultation with Mr. Max Grimes, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District and Mr. J.D. Mitchell, Virginia Power Company. Preimpoundment USGS data for the years 1912-1950 were used to develop the recommended flows for the dates indicated.

### Upper and Lower Flow Limits

At no time must flows (cfs) be greater than or less than those specified for the dates indicated. As an example, for May 1-15 the maximum, or upper flow limit is 9500 cfs, and the minimum, or lower flow limit is 4700 cfs. Flows must be within these values at all times during the indicated dates.

The Subcommittee recognizes the certainty of extremely wet (flood) and extremely dry (drought) years. Under these extreme conditions, where the US Army Corps of Engineers has very little control over watershed events, we merely expect the Corps to attempt to meet the flow regime as well as possible. However, the Subcommittee remains concerned that the flow regime does not adequately address low flow augmentation for striped bass during dry years, when the Kerr Reservoir level is below 299.5', nor any flood storage in Kerr above elevation 302' during wet, nondisastrous flood (20,000 cfs) periods. In other words, where does the priority status of the anadromous striped bass resource rank when flood control, hydropower, and above dam recreational interests are considered? Additional Committee discussion and action on this concern are needed.

It should be noted that the recommended flow regime is not consistent with the current Memorandum of Understanding between the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, US Army Corps of Engineers, and Virginia Power Company. Specifically, minimum allowable flows recommended for 1 May - 15 June are lower than those in the 1971 Memorandum. However, the timeframe of 1 April - 15 June is consistent with the FERC license requirement and Memorandum of Understanding.

#### Variation of Flow

A maximum variation rate of 1500 cfs per hour is recommended. Flows may be increased or decreased as long as they do not fall outside the proposed upper and lower units for the dates indicated. The Subcommittee underscores the importance of moderate, sustained flows during the actual spawning period(s). Therefore, as little variation as possible in flow during this period of time is preferred.

## Friendly Amendments to Negotiated, Recommended Flow Regime

1. The Ad Hoc Committee shall compile and issue a formal report of its findings and recommendations in Federal FY 1989, preferably by Spring 1989 (this document).

#### Roanoke River Flow Study

2. A standing committee on Roanoke River Water Flows should be formed. The committee should meet at least annually and issue a progress report. It is recommended that the standing committee compile and issue a formal report at approximately five year intervals.

The negotiated, recommended flow regime as adopted by the Ad Hoc Committee shall be evaluated over a four-year period. During the evaluation period, the following shall be studied and shall be subject to change:

- a. Flow augmentation period (i.e. dates).
- b. Upper and lower flow limits.
- c. Hourly variation in flow.
- d. Impacts on other resources and users.
- 3. The Ad Hoc Committee recommends that the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Virginia Power Company, and North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission be re-examined to incorporate the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Committee. The MOU should also be re-examined at the conclusion of the trial/evaluation period discussed above. We recommend that the N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries participate in these discussions.
- 4. Anadromous striped bass shall receive "high" priority status, at least equal to other resources and uses/users in the Roanoke River Basin.
- 5. At the conclusion of the four-year trial period, if the recommended or amended flow regime has proved to be beneficial to striped bass and in consideration with other resources and users, then the Rule Curve and FERC license should be re-examined to ensure a regularly maintained, new, recommended flow regime for the Roanoke River.

#### **Additional Comments**

If meaningful flow regime changes are to be accomplished, then the Corps may have to modify the operating rules of Kerr both in the flood and in normal power operation zones. These modifications may take the form of adjustments to the Rule Curve or to operations policy on such things as rates of drawdown in early spring (to retain storage for spring flows) or in hydropower operations during critical periods of spawning runs.

Table 17. Negotiated (Q<sub>1</sub>-Q<sub>3</sub>) water flow regime (in cfs) for the Roanoke River below Roanoke Rapids dam for the period 1 April to 15 June each year.

Dates	Expected Average Daily Flow	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
April 1-15	8,500	6,600	13,700
April 16-30	7,800	5,800	11,000
May 1-15	6,500	4,700	9,500
May 16-31	5,900	4,400	9,500
June 1-15	5,300	4,000	9,500



# 

512 N. Salisbury Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611, 919-733-3391 Charles R. Fullwood, Executive Director

March 20, 1990

Lt. Colonel Thomas C. Suermann U.S. Army Corps of Engineers P. O. Box 1890 Wilmington, NC 28401

#### Dear Colonel Suermann:

Last year the 1971 Memorandum of Understanding for maintenance of spawning flows for striped bass in Roanoke River was amended to reflect the recommendations of the Roanoke River Flow Committee. We request that the amended flow regime established last year be continued this year with the inclusion of target flows and allowable hourly variations in flows. Our recommended flow regime for 1990 is as follows:

<u>Dates</u>	Flow Range	Target Flow	Max. Hourly Variation
April 1-15	6,600-13,700 cfs	8,500 cfs	1,500 cfs
April 16-30	5,800-11,000 cfs	7,800 cfs	1,500 cfs
May 1-15	4,700- 9,500 cfs	6,500 cfs	1,500 cfs
May 16-31	4,400- 9,500 cfs	5,900 cfs	1,500 cfs
June 1-15	4,000- 9,500 cfs	5,300 cfs	1,500 cfs

We strongly encourage the maintenance of flows in the river that closely approximate the target values. These flows represent our best estimates of optimum flows for striped bass spawning and subsequent survival of striped bass larvae.

We appreciate your assistance in restoring the Roanoke River/Albemarle Sound striped bass population.

Sincerely, Charles R Fullword

Charles R. Fullwood

CRF/lr

cc: Mike Gantt, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service
John Morris, Division of Water Resources
George McCabe, Virginia Power Company
Charles Manooch, Roanoke River Flow Committee
Roger Rulifson, Roanoke River Flow Committee



#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, NC 28516

April 9, 1990

Mr. J.D. Mitchell Virginia Power Company Box 26666, Power Supply Richmond, VA 23261

Dear Mr. Mitchell:

At our last meeting of the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee on March 8, Mr. George McCabe announced that you were planning to retire this month. The Committee members asked that I write you on their behalf, thank you for your service, dedication, and positive attitude while working with our group. We wish you well during your retirement.

As tangible evidence of our appreciation, we enclose a copy of the book: "Fishermen's Guide to the Fishes of the Southeastern United States" for your enjoyment and reading pleasure. We merely ask that you take this book to your favorite fishing locations and see just how many of the species of fish found in the book that you can catch. Please have George keep us posted on your progress.

Sincerely,

Charles S. Manooch, III Co-Chairman, Roanoke

Allem for

River Water Flow Committe

Enclosure as stated

cc Roger Rulifson, Co-Chairman, Roanoke River Water Flow Committee





PUBLIC UTILITIES DEPARTMENT WATER RESOURCES DIVISION (804) 427-8035

# City of Virginia Beach

RECEIVED

MUNICIPAL CENTER VIRGINIA BEACH, VIRGINIA 23468-9002

ICMR/ECU FAX COVER LETTER

Please	deliver the following pages to:	
NAME:	Dr. Roger Rulitson	
FROM:	Dr. Roger Rulifson Pita Sweet	
	4/20190	
Total :	number of pages including FAX Cover Letter.	
	DO NOT RECEIVE ALL THE PAGES, PLEASE CALL BACK AS SOON AS LE. Our main office number is (804) 427-8035.	
OPERAT	OR	
	SENDING FROM A MURATA F-32. X NUMBER IS (804) 426-5778.	
Dr.	The original of this letter view be mailed for today. Thank you.	g.
40	you today. Thank you.	
	Pita Sweet	



City of Virginia Beach



POBLIC UTILITIES DEPARTMENT WATER RESOURCES (DIVISION (804) 427-8035

MUNICIPAL CENTER VIRGINIA BEACH, VIRGINIA 23456-9002

April 20, 1990

Dr. Roger Rulifson Associate Scientist Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources East Carolina University Greenville, NC 27858

Dr. Charles Manooch National Marine Fisheries Service Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort, NC 28516

#### Gentlemen:

The City of Virginia Beach submits the following comments regarding the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee's Report on the 1988 and 1989 Spawning Seasons, which we understand is nearing final editing and completion. As recently suggested by Dr. Manooch, we request that these comments be included in the record for the report, and be attached as an appendix to the final version.

The City's requests for a copy of the draft version of the report, which was discussed at the March 8, 1990 meeting of the Flow Committee at East Carolina University, have been denied. The document was not produced under a January 23, 1990 Freedom of Information Act request to the National Marine Fisheries Service; the City was not permitted to copy the document during its review of NMFS files at the Beaufort Laboratory on April 11 and 12, 1990. Therefore, our comments must be limited to our knowledge of the draft report obtained through attendance of Flow Committee meetings and discussions with Committee members.

APR 2 0 1990

Co-Chairmen, Roanoke River Water Flow Committee April 20, 1990 Page 2 ICMR/ECU

The latest draft version of the document indicates that the flows released during the spring of 1988 implemented the Committee's recommended regime, rather than the regime specified in the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Corps, Virginia Power and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. This is not correct. Augmentation flows began on April 12 in 1988, yet the Recommendation Subcommittee did not make its recommendations with respect to the regime until June 23, 1988. The augmentation flows for 1988 were made pursuant to the MOU, not according to the Flow Committee's recommendations; the Wilmington District of the Corps, which is responsible for making the augmentation releases, has indicated this in an October 5, 1988 memo to the Norfolk District, and has indicated it to the Flow Committee on numerous occasions, including the Committee's August 11, 1988 meeting and during the comment period for reviewing this draft document.

The peer review process for the Committee's reports is inadequate. Internal review only by authors of the various report sections does not allow for appropriate, unbiased scientific analysis. All interested parties, such as Virginia Beach, should be permitted to review and comment on the draft document. Scientists from other geographic areas removed from the system should be solicited for review and comment. In addition, there is at least one section of the draft report ("Interpretation of Hydrological Events on Watershed Resources") that apparently will not be subject to review by even the full Committee membership before the final report is printed. To present conclusions or recommendations in such sections as having been reviewed and accepted by the Committee would be misleading and inappropriate.

The City would like the opportunity to offer further comments of a technical nature, but we are unable to do so because we have not been permitted to study the actual document. We respectfully request that in the future, review by all interested parties and other outside scientists be encouraged by the Committee.

Sincerely,

Rita Sweet for

Thomas M. Leahy, III, P.E. Water Resources Engineer

#### EAST CAROLINA UNIVERSITY

GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA 27858-4353

INSTITUTE FOR COASTAL AND MARINE RESOURCES

(919) 757-6779

21 April 1990

Ms. Rita Sweet
(for Thomas M. Leahy, III, P.E.)
City of Virginia Beach
Public Utilities Department
Water Resources Division
Municipal Center
Virginia Beach, Virginia 23456-9002

re: RRWFC Report for 1988-1989

Dear Ms. Sweet:

Thank you for submitting comments to the Roanoke River Water Flow Committee concerning our report for 1988-1989. You have requested that this document be placed in the Appendix to the report. Although I gave a directive to Committee members stating that no materials submitted after 18 April would be allowed, I have elected on behalf of the Committee to include your comments in the report (even though I received your materials by Telefax on 20 April).

- I think that it is important and appropriate to address the concerns outlined in your comments of 20 April. Below, I have tried to respond to each of your points in the same order as it appeared in your letter.
- 1). In the first paragraph, you state that, at Dr. Manooch's suggestion, your comments should "be included in the record for the report, and be attached as an appendix to the final version". This suggestion by Dr. Manooch was intended to allow you the opportunity to comment on the final published manuscript, not a draft manuscript; your comments would then be published in next year's (1991) report. An appropriate response by your department would have been to submit comments to the Committee concerning the original report (Manooch and Rulifson 1989) for inclusion into the 1988-1989 report. However, no comments about the original report by your department were received by the Committee.
- 2). In the second paragraph, you state that we denied your request to provide the draft copy to you for review. You are correct in your statement, but the denial was not for the reasons alluded to in your statement. The ethics of science dictate that a scientific manuscript with original data should not be released outside of the peer review process. There are several reasons for this practice. There is always the chance that someone will obtain a draft copy of a manuscript and plagiarize or steal original data and ideas. Another reason is that a draft manuscript is not final until all authors have carefully reviewed and revised the information; consequently, numbers and text can change between a rough copy and final published text. To summarize, the practice of supplying draft manuscripts for scrutiny outside of the peer review process is not practiced by any scientific publisher or journal editor.

Letter to Ms. Rita Sweet 21 April 1990 Page 2

- 3). In your third paragraph, you dispute the Committee's claim that "the flows released during the spring of 1988 implemented the Committee's recommended regime, rather than the regime specified in the ...(MOU) between the Corps, Virginia Power, and the North Carolina wildlife Resources Commis-I refer you to Page 19 of the 1988-1989 report (this document), which discusses the sequence of events in the spring of 1988. In April 1988, a Committee meeting was held in Beaufort, NC at which a discussion ensued about the early spawning activity of striped bass in the River. Committee members asked the Corps and Virginia Power if they were willing to attempt regulation of flows in accordance with the flow guidelines under discussion at the time (but which had not been formally adopted). two parties agreed that they could attempt to comply with this request within the existing MOU. This trial flow regime was implemented on 12 April 1988. Please refer to the letter from H.W. Adams, Jr., of Virginia Power Company dated 6 March 1989, which is presented in this document. You are correct in stating that the formal adoption of the Committee's recommended (negotiated) flow regime was on 23 June 1988.
- In paragraph four of your 20 April comments, you state that the "peer review process for the Committee's reports is inadequate". scientific journals select three, or at most five, peer researchers to examine a manuscript for potential publication. In the case of the Committee's reports, a minimum of 27 researchers review the manuscript. reviewers are members of the Committee, a few of which are authors, and others not associated with the report. A total of 23 referees are from the Committee, representing four State agencies, three Federal agencies cluding the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), university scientists, private consultants, and representatives of industry. The NOAA Technical Memorandum Series mandates that an additional three people (not affiliated with our work) at the Southeast Fisheries Center review the document prior to publication, and at least one person in Miami must review it before it is finalized. Also, information in the report can be published by the individual authors in the primary literature, which subjects the work to additional peer review. We believe that the peer review process for our work is more rigorous than required by the scientific community.
- 5). At the end of paragraph four, you raise concern that a section entitled "Interpretation of Hydrological Events on Watershed Resources" will not be subjected to peer review prior to publication. Please note that there is no section of this document bearing that title, although we had hoped that we could write the section in time for distribution. However, time did not permit the writing of the text and therefore the section was never included. All sections of this report, with the exceptions of the Literature Cited and Appendices, were distributed to all members of the Committee for review.

Letter to Ms. Rita Sweet 21 April 1990 Page 3

I hope that this letter has addressed your concerns adequately. May I suggest that your department provide the Committee with any comments you might have concerning the Manooch and Rulifson (1989) report, or this document, after you have had the opportunity to review the published documents. You should have a copy of the first report, and we will provide your department with this document when it becomes available. Your comments, along with those of other agencies or organizations, could be incorporated into next year's (1991) report. Please keep in mind when submitting comments that all work done by the Committee is voluntary, and publication funds are limited, so try and keep comments to only several pages.

Sincerely,

Roger A. Rulifson, Ph.D.

Co-Chair, Roanoke River Water Flow Committee

cc: Dr. C.S. Manooch, III



# UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory Beaufort, N.C. 28516-9722

April 23, 1990

Mr. Thomas M. Leahy, III City of Virginia Beach Public Utilities Department Water Resources Division Municipal Center Virginia Beach, VA 23456-9002

Dear Mr. Leahy:

Thank you for your letter of April 20 in which you express concern over the "Roanoke River Water Flow Committee Report for 1988-1989". As you are aware, the report is in a state of preparation. Since Dr. Roger Rulifson is senior editor of the report, he has agreed to respond in detail to your letter. He should do so in a few days.

There is one issue that you raise, however, that refers directly to the National Marine Fisheries Service and I feel obligated to address it. That is, the City of Virginia Beach's Freedom of Information Act request to the National Marine Fisheries Service and subsequent visit to the Beaufort Laboratory on April 11-12, 1990. As you point out in your letter, I did not allow the City's representatives to copy the Committee's draft report. My action was predicated by my telephone conversations with U.S. Department of Commerce General Counsel. My understanding is that a draft manuscript does not constitute a government agency record, and is therefore exempt under the Freedom of Information Act. particular, the draft that you requested to copy had not been reviewed by the Committee members, including those who had submitted written sections, and in some cases, original data and analyses. To release the draft prior to the authors' review and approval would unquestionably exceed the ethical authority of an You will recall that the basis for the denial was discussed in detail with the City's attorney during his visit to Beaufort.

If you desire, I will be happy to send you a copy of the report after the authors' comments have been incorporated in the edited version. This will be prior to printing.

Sincerely,

Charles S. Manooch, III Co-Chairman, Roanoke River

Water Flow Committee

